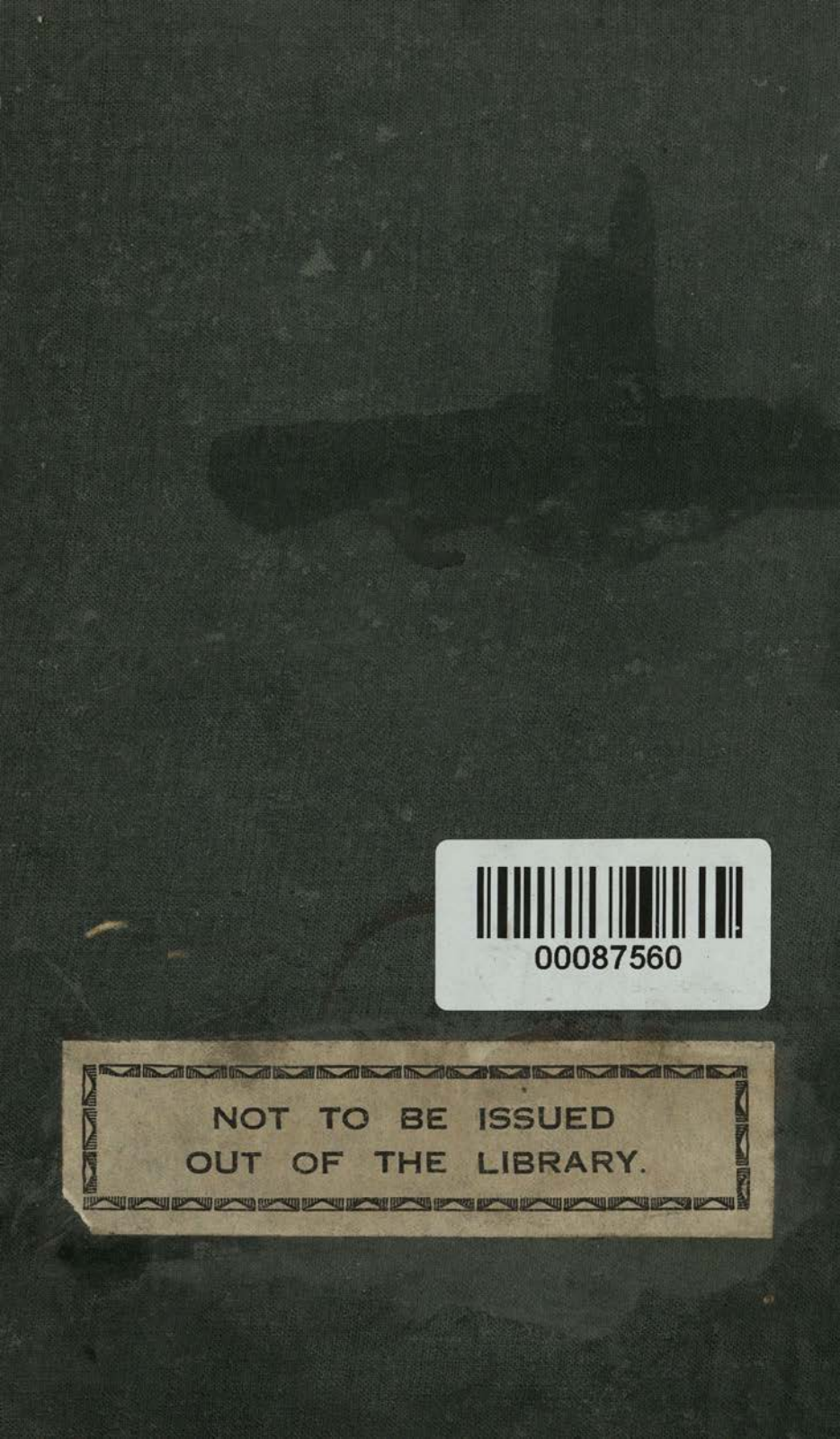

00087560

NOT TO BE ISSUED
OUT OF THE LIBRARY.

BOMBAY BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018

CATALOGUE

OF

ORIENTAL COINS

IN THE

BRITISH MUSEUM.

VOL. VI.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY ORDER OF THE TRUSTEES.
LONGMANS & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW; B. M. PICKERING, 66, HAYMARKET; B. QUARITCH, 15, PICCADILLY; A. ASHER & Co., 13, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN, AND AT BERLIN; TRÜBNER & Co, 57 & 59 LUDGATE HILL.

PARIS: MM. C. ROLLIN & FEUARDENT, 4, RUE DE LOUVOIS.
1881.

LONDON :
GILBERT AND RIVINGTON,
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE, CLERKENWELL.

THE

COINS OF THE MONGOLS

IN THE

BRITISH MUSEUM.

CLASSES XVIII.—XXII.

87560
ee

BY

STANLEY LANE-POOLE.

EDITED BY

REGINALD STUART POOLE,

CORRESPONDENT OF THE INSTITUTE OF FRANCE.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY ORDER OF THE TRUSTEES.
1881.

EDITOR'S PREFACE.

THIS Sixth Volume of the Catalogue of Oriental Coins in the British Museum deals with the money issued by the Mongol Dynasties descended from Jingis Khán, corresponding to Fraehn's Classes XVIII.—XXII. The only line of Kháns tracing their lineage to Jingis excluded from this volume is that of Sheyban or Abu-l-Kheyr, which was of late foundation and rose on the ruins of the Timurian empire. Timur's own coinage, with that of his house, is reserved for the next (or Seventh) Volume, since he was not a lineal descendant of Jingis. On the other hand, the issues of the small dynasties which divided Persia among them between the decay of the Ilkháns and the invasion of Timur are included in this volume as a species of appendix.

The metal of each specimen is stated, and its size in inches and tenths, as in the preceding volumes. The weight of the examples in gold and silver is stated in English grains, except in long series of silver issues of fairly uniform weight, such as those of the Kháns of the Golden Horde, when only the weights of typical specimens are given.

Tables for converting grains into grammes, and inches into millimètres and into the measures of Mionnet's scale, are given at the end of the volume.

Typical examples are figured in the nine plates, which are executed by the autotype mechanical process from casts in plaster.

The work has been written by Mr. Stanley Lane-Poole; and I have carefully revised it, comparing every coin with the corresponding description.

REGINALD STUART POOLE.

INTRODUCTION.

I. HISTORICAL OUTLINE.

SOME outline of the history of the Mongols is necessary for the clear apprehension of the mutual relations of the various dynasties belonging to the family of Jingis Khán, whose coins are described in the Sixth Volume of the Catalogue of Oriental Coins in the British Museum. There is at present no work from which such an outline may readily be obtained. The older historians are not only prolix in what they relate, but often confused and inaccurate; whilst in many important omissions they display a lack of discrimination between the essential and the trivial. Nor can the latest historian of the Mongols be altogether acquitted from the charge of prolixity and indistinctness, though the intricacy of the subject and the contradictory accounts of the authorities may serve as a sufficient excuse for him as well as for his predecessors. Mr. Howorth has devoted an indomitable patience and extensive research to the elucidation of the devious history of the numerous clans and families that make up the Mongol race; and his work, the result of a relentless ransacking of all preceding authorities, will necessarily serve as the basis of every future inquiry. It is, however, an impossible book to skim, and not an easy one to master, even to a determined student. Mr. Howorth's long familiarity with his subject makes him a little inconsiderate towards his readers' ignorance, and the ease with which he traverses the pathless steppes in which his Mongols dwell renders him almost supercilious of the vagaries of those who essay to follow him. The complexity of the subject, moreover, has given occasion for certain rectifications as further

progress in the work rendered this or that obscure point more intelligible, and these rectifications are scattered in foot-notes in such a manner as not to be always obvious to the reader's attention. It requires, therefore, no small perseverence to conquer the difficulties of Mr. Howorth's history, especially as the Author, by an inadvertence too common among all writers, but particularly unfortunate in this instance, has omitted to supply either indexes or tables of contents to his three stout volumes of small type. I believe that few students can boast a thorough acquaintance with Mr. Howorth's *History of the Mongols*, and shall make no excuse, therefore, for the appearance of the following brief analysis of the results of a work in which the zeal and the patient research of the learned man—now a very rare phenomenon,—are so conspicuous as I have proved them to be by a somewhat laborious apprenticeship.

i. *The Foundation of the Mongol Empire: Jingis Khán.*

The history of the Mongols begins practically with the great conqueror Jingis Khán. There are many traditions of his ancestors current among his biographers, but, as in the case of many another man of unexpected fame, his pedigree has been elaborated rather on the ground of natural propriety than of fact. The traditions about Jingis Khán's predecessors come partly from the imagination of the Lamas, who looked to his family for promotion, and partly from the copious traditional resources of the Turks, whom the Mongols subdued, and turned their folk-lore as well as their arms to their own proper service. All that can safely be said about the early history of the Mongols is that they were a clan among clans, a member of a great nomad confederacy that ranged the country north of the desert of Gobi in search of water and pasture; who spent their lives in hunting and the breeding of cattle, lived on flesh and sour milk (kumis), and made their profit by bartering hides and beasts

with their kinsmen the Khitans, or with the Turks and Chinese, to whom they owed allegiance. The name Mongol was not known abroad until the tenth century, and probably came to be applied to the whole group of clans only when the chief of a particular clan bearing that name acquired an ascendancy over the rest of the confederacy, and gave to the greater the name of the less. If not the founder of the supremacy of his clan, Yissugei was a notable maintainer of it, and it was probably he who first asserted the independence of the Mongols from Chinese rule. In spite, however, of conquest and annexation, the people who owned the sovereignty of Yissugei numbered only forty thousand tents. Yet it was upon this foundation that Yissugei's son, Jingis Khán—*patris fortis filius fortior*—built up in twenty years the widest empire the world has ever seen. Yissugei died in 1175 A.D., and Temujin his son, a child of thirteen years, and not yet called by the high title of Jingis Khán, ruled in his stead over the tribes that wandered by the banks of the Onon.

A detailed chronicle of the career of conquest inaugurated by this Asiatic Alexander is no part of the present purpose. [See Howorth i. 49—115.] It is sufficient to say that after thirty years of struggle against home-foes, in which he succeeded in firmly establishing his authority over his own and the neighbouring clans, in face of powerful and treacherous conspiracies, Temujin found himself free to devote the twenty years that remained of his life to wider and more ambitious designs. Having reduced all the tribes north of the desert of Gobi, from the Irtish to the Khinggan Mountains, and having incorporated among his subjects the Keraits [H. i. 534—589], who had forfeited their independence by the treachery of their king, Wang Khán (the Prester John of European fable, and an old but perfidious ally of Yissugei and his son), Temujin summoned, in 1206, a Kuriltai or Diet of the chiefs of all the tribes; and a *shaman*, or priest, announced to the assembled nobles that a

higher title than belonged to others had been decreed by Heaven to Temujin, and henceforward his name should be Jingis (or Chinghiz) Khán, 'the Very Mighty King.' Thus at the age of forty-four did Jingis begin his actual undisputed reign. Three years later, after receiving the submission of the Uighurs, he began his invasion of China, and though it was reserved for his grandson to complete the subjugation of the Celestial Empire, a great part of the northern provinces, the ancient kingdom of Liau-tung, and the Tangut Kingdom of Hia, were added, as subject provinces or feudatory states, to the Mongol dominions during the great Khán's own lifetime. The next obstacle in the path to universal sovereignty was the old Turkish kingdom of Kara-Khitai, which corresponded nearly to the modern limits of Eastern Turkestan, and was ruled by a line of kings called Gur-Kháns, who exacted homage from the border states of Persia and Transoxiana. Jingis and his horsemen, however, instead of paying homage, speedily rode down all resistance, and soon found themselves masters of Kashghár, Khoten, and Yarkand, with the rest of the territory of the Gur-Kháns. The Mongol dominions now marched with the wide kingdom which had recently been spread out by the Khuwárezm Sháh; and this, therefore, became the next object of attack and the next example of the futility of resistance. The Mongol armies, divided into several immense brigades, swept over Khuwárezm, Khorásán, and Afghanistán, on the one hand, and on the other over Adharbiján, Georgia and southern Russia, whilst a third division continued the reduction of China. In the midst of these diverging streams of conquest, Jingis Khán died, in 1227, at the age of sixty-four. The territory he and his sons had conquered stretched from the Yellow Sea to the Crimea, from the Baikal Lake to Merv, and included lands or tribes wrung from the rule of Chinese, Tanguts, Afghans, Persians, and Turks.

ii. *Division of the Mongol Empire.*

It was the habit of a Mongol chief to distribute the clans over which he had ruled as appanages among his sons; and this tribal rather than territorial distribution obtained in the division of the empire among the sons of Jingis. The inheritance of the chiefdom over a tribe of nomads, instead of a definite territory, adds to the difficulty of obtaining a clear view of the subsequent history of the descendants of Jingis. But besides the complications arising from a moveable inheritance, the large number of dynasties belonging to this family renders a continuous study of the whole impossible; and we find ourselves obliged to follow a dozen different lines of rulers, reigning at the same time in widely scattered parts of the Mongol empire, but all alike tracing their origin to the great Jingis Khán. To arrange these various lines in a comprehensible order is the task I have set before me. Jingis not only appointed a special appanage of tribes in certain loosely defined camping-grounds to each son, but nominated also a successor to himself in the supreme Khánate. Beginning therefore with the lines of *Khakaans*, or supreme suzerains over all the other Mongol chiefs, the following order seems the natural one:

1. *The line of Ogotai*, ruling the tribes of Zungaria; *Khakaans*, till their extinction by the family of Tului.
2. *The line of Tului*, ruling the home clans of Mongolistan; *Khakaans* after Ogotai's line, down to the Manchu supremacy.
3. *The Persian branch of the line of Tului;* Hulagu and his successors, the Ilkháns of Persia.
4. *The line of Juji*, ruling the Turkish Tribes of the Khánate of Kipchak; the Kháns of the Golden and White Hordes, with the sequel, the Khánate of Astrakhan, and the offshoots, the Khánates of Kazan, Kasimof, and Krim; and finally the Kháns of Khiva and Bukhárá.

5. *The line of Jagatai*, ruling Má-wara-n-nahr, or Trans-oxiana.

Besides these, less important appanages were allotted to Jingis Khán's brothers. China and Persia were regarded as provinces, not great Khánates, at the death of Jingis; but China soon became the head-quarters of the line of Tului, and Persia was ere long ruled by a younger branch of the same.

iii. *Line of Ogotai* :—Appanage, Zungaria* (1227—1301); Supreme Khakaans (1227—1248); pretenders to the Khakaanate (1257—1301). [H. i. 116—186.]

By the will of Jingis, Ogotai besides receiving his appanage in Zungaria was appointed to succeed to the supreme authority; and it is a singular testimony to the reverence in which the intentions of the great founder of Mongol power were held that Ogotai, although neither the eldest nor the most capable of the sons of Jingis, was suffered quietly to assume the sovereignty over all the chiefs of the family and tributaries, and received their loyal homage at the general Diet held in A.D. 1229. His reign was marked by a considerable extension of the Mongol dominions. The Kin empire, or northern half of China, which had only been partially reduced in the lifetime of Jingis, was now (1234) entirely subdued: (the southern half, or Sung empire, resisted the invaders till the time of Khubilai.) Corea was annexed (1241). The gallant and unfortunate Jelál-ed-deen, son of the late Khuwárezm Sháh Mohammad, was hunted through the wide territory which had once owned his father's rule, until at

* It will be simpler thus to indicate roughly the position of the camping-grounds of Ogotai's subjects, than to say "the clans camping in or about Zungaria," etc. In this instance the tribes in question were the Naimans and the ancestors of the modern Kalmuks.

length he perished miserably by the hand of an assassin. A great expedition into Europe was conducted by Batu, son of Juji; the Mongols entered Moscow and Novgorod, penetrated to Hungary, burned Cracow, and laid siege to Pesth. The opportune death of Ogotai, calling for a general assembly of the family, and a reverse sustained at Liegnitz at the hand of the Grand Duke of Austria, saved Europe. Meanwhile the internal affairs of the empire were organised and ably administered under the wise and just rule of the prime minister Yeliu Chutsai, a Khitan, who did much to restore order and security to the provinces, in spite of the incapacity of his imperial master, who was given over to the prevailing Mongol vice of habitual drunkenness.

Ogotai's death in A.D. 1241 (A.H. 639) was followed by an *interregnum* of several years, during which his widow *Turakina* governed the empire as regent for her eldest son Kuyuk, until he should return from Europe, where he had been distinguishing himself in the invasion of Hungary under his cousin Batu. Of Ogotai's five sons, Kuchu had been designed for his successor, but, he dying before his father, Kuchu's son Shiramun was nominated heir. Turakina's influence, however, was supreme after the death of Ogotai, and she used it in favour of *Kuyuk*, who received a summons in Hungary and presently returned to Karakorum, and was elected Khakaan by a general Kuriltai in 1246, attended by most of the chiefs of the family, except the sons of Juji, who were dissatisfied with the succession and excused themselves. Kuyuk restored the tranquillity which had been disturbed during the rule of his mother, and armies were now despatched to continue the work of extension in China and Persia.

Kuyuk was the only member of the family of Ogotai who succeeded to the supreme throne, and on his death in 1248 the empire passed to the line of Tului, and neither Kuyuk's sons, nor any of his brothers, succeeded him. Under the first Khakaan of

the new line, the family of Ogotai offered no opposition to their dethronement: but when Mangu died and Khubilai was elected to the sovereignty by an informal Diet held in China, the discontent of Ogotai's descendants manifested itself in immediate and general revolt, and a series of disastrous campaigns ensued. [H. i. 173—186.] *Kaidu*, the son of Kashi, the son of Ogotai, asserted the right of the descendants of Jingis's heir to sit on Jingis's throne. He was supported by his own tribes,—the original appanage of Ogotai in Zungaria, which, of course, was not forfeited by the loss of the Khakaanship,—and also by the armies of Jagatai's Khánate by the Oxus, who did him homage as the legitimate representative of Jingis. Against this confederacy the house of Tului were able to lead the home-tribes of the old Mongol country, (the appanage of Tului), who had grown invincible in war by constant practise in Khubilai's Chinese campaigns, and were moreover the flower of the Mongol armies in the days of Jingis. The sons of Tului were also supported by the house of Juji in Kipchak, in the rear of Ogotai's appanage. Kaidu fought no fewer than forty-one battles with the supporters of Tului on the east, and fifteen with their Kipchak allies on the west: but the struggle was unequal, and soon after Kaidu's death (about 701=1301) the family of Ogotai did homage to the line of Tului; their clans were dispersed among the tribes of Transoxiana and Kipchak, and their chiefs lived in obscurity under the rule of the Jagatai Kháns. Once and again, in a period of confusion, some representative of Ogotai's house was raised to the throne of Transoxiana (p. xxxix); and it was the fancy of the great Timur to bring again to light the heirs of the heir of Jingis by setting up Suyurghatmish and his son Maḥmood in the stead of the deposed house of Jagatai; but this was only a fictitious revival, and these two *rois fainéants* cannot be said to represent the original Khakaans of whom Kuyuk was the last in this family.

iv. *The line of Tului* :—Appanage, Mongolistan ; Khakaans (1248—1634) in three stages, (1) Yuen dynasty in China (1248—1370), (2) Diminished empire at Karakorum (1370—1543), (3) Divided tribes and gradual submission to Manchus (1543—1634). [H. i. 187—496.]

Mangu, the son of Tului, owed his accession partly to his personal reputation as a warrior and general, and partly to the adherence of his own clans—the numerous tribes of Mongolia proper, the nucleus of the Mongol armies under Jingis, which formed the appanage of Tului and his house. In 1251 his inauguration took place, and in 1257 he died. Yet in this short reign there was room for the beginning of two important changes. Mangu kept his court at the usual capital Karakorum, north of the desert of Gobi, and appointed his brother Khubilai governor of the southern provinces : this was the beginning of the transfer of the seat of government from Karakorum to Peking. The other change was the despatch of another brother, Hulagu, to Persia, where in place of the shifting rule of provincial governors he established his own dynasty, and thus Persia now possessed a line of kings of the royal house of Jingis, like the other great divisions of the Mongol empire.

The death of Mangu in 1257 was the signal for a general struggle. [H. i. 216 ff.] The house of Ogotai laid claim to the supreme sovereignty, as has been said; and Arikbuka, a brother of Mangu and Khubilai, was the candidate in the Mongol homeland. Khubilai was saluted Khakaan by the chiefs of the army in China ; Arikbuka was elected by another Diet at Karakorum ; and Kaidu received the like title and homage from the tribes of Ogotai and Jagatai further west. Juji's line in Kipchak did not attempt to gain the Khakaanship, but supported the house of Tului. The fine generalship, large resources, and wide personal popularity of *Khubilai*—Marco Polo's "Great Khán"

and Coleridge's Kubla Khan—carried him safely through these early complications. Arikbuka was speedily routed, and Kaidu was kept at a distance, though he did not cease from troubling till after Khubilai's death.

The Khakaans of the blood of Jingis now became a Chinese dynasty. By 1280, Khubilai had conquered the southern or Sung empire of China, and, having thus united the whole country under his sole rule, fixed his court at Khán Baligh (Cambaluk), or the "City of the Khan," now called Peking; and the old capital Karakorum, though still his, became a provincial centre. This remained the case during the first of the three periods into which the history of the descendants of Khubilai may be divided. This *first period* includes the century which elapsed between the founding of the Mongol empire in China by Khubilai and the expulsion of the invaders under his tenth successor, Toghon-Timur (1370). [H. i. 284—340.] The Mongol Khakaans of this period are known in Chinese annals as the *Yuen Dynasty*. With what sumptuous glory this dynasty began we know from Marco Polo: the causes of its decay—the extravagance of the court, the favouritism of the Lamas, the poverty and sickness of the people, the plagues and famines, earthquakes and other 'signs'—may be read in Mr. Howorth's History. The attempts of various pretenders were crowned by the successful attack of Chu Yuen Chang, prince of U, the founder of the Ming Dynasty, who assumed the royal title and seized Peking in 1368. In two years China was rid of the Mongols; and the most prosperous period of the history of the Khakaans was over.

The *second period* extends from the expulsion from China to the temporary revival under Dayan Khán (1370—1543). [H. i. 340—376.] This is the time of the *Diminished Empire*, when the Mongols were confined to the steppes from which they first went forth to conquer, the camping-grounds by the rivers Kerulon and Onon, north of the desert of Gobi. Even here

they were not absolutely independent. The Ming armies surprised the fugitive Mongols by the Lake Buyur—full of the memories of Jingis—and totally routed them, capturing 80,000 prisoners, lifting 150,000 head of cattle (the only source of wealth in the steppes), and carrying off an immense booty. This defeat effectually tamed the spirit of the Khakaans, supreme now in name alone; and they became actual vassals of the Ming emperors, who appointed the rulers of the tribes by patents drawn up in Peking. In the 15th century a worse thing happened to them; many of the clans became for a while subject to the Uirats. But at the end of the same century Dayan Khán, the fourteenth Khakaan in succession from Toghon-Timur, effected a temporary union among the scattered tribes, and organized them in certain groups. The gradual relaxation of the Ming authority beyond the Great Wall had been followed by a general drifting-back of the Mongols from the country north of Gobi, to which they had been driven, to the tracts south of the desert, between it and the Great Wall of China. This is now the land of the Chakhars [H. i. 384—388] and the Forty-Nine Banners [H. i. 388—452], who comprise all the tribes south and south-east of the desert; whilst north of the desert, in the homeland of the Mongol race, dwell the Khalkas [H. i. 455—496]. The Chakhars, Khalkas, and the various tribes incorporated in the Chinese military organization of the Forty-Nine Banners, are the Nuruns or 'Children of Light,' the original Mongol tribes who went conquering with Jingis, were carried to China by Khubilai, driven back to Karakorum under Toghon-Timur, and again were spreading out and strengthening in the days of China's weakness. Their names, however, are not those which they bore in the time of Jingis, but were probably adopted from local associations about the time of Dayan Khán's organization, since when they have not materially changed. The organization consisted in grouping them in large brigades, called Tumens. There were six of these:

three called Imperial, Western, Segon or Right, Tumens, and consisting of (1) the Chakhars and affiliated tribes, (2) the Khalkas, (3) the Uriangkhans (who rebelled and were presently dispersed among the other five Tumens): and three called Vice-regal, Eastern, Baraghon or Left, Tumens [H. i. 399—434], and consisting of (1) the Ordus (or Pretorians of the Khakaan), (2) the Tumeds, (3) the Jungshiyados (or Karatshins). The Segon Tumens were governed by the Khakaan himself, the Baraghon by a Viceroy or dauphin (called Jinong), who was generally a son or brother of the Khakaan. There was also an additional or irregular Tumen, called the Khortshid Tumen, which comprised nine tribes of the Forty-Nine Banners, not included in the preceding Tumens, and all ruled by descendants of Juji Khassar, a brother of Jingis. One tribe, the Ongninghods, still acknowledged the line of Temujin Utsuken, another brother of Jingis, who had received an appanage among the tribes of the extreme east. With this temporary reunion, and the death of its author Dayan Khán in 1543 the second period ends.

The *third period* is the history of the disastrous results of Dayan's decentralizing policy—civil war among the *Divided Tribes*, and the consequent absorption of them one by one by the Manchu power which had newly risen on the ruins of the Ming in China: 'Divided among the sons of Dayan Khán, Mongolia was what Russia was in the thirteenth century, a disintegrated body of units whose mutual jealousies were probably not diminished by their rulers being near of kin.' [H. i. 376—496]. The Segon and the Baraghon Tumens fell out with each other and among themselves; internal wars, separate dynasties, and universal disunion, soon brought even the nominal sovereignty of the Khakaan to an end. Lingdan, indeed, tried to revive and reunite the ruined empire, but he and his Chakhars were defeated by the Baraghon Tumens, the Manchu ascendancy was gaining ground, and after 1634 the

house of Khubilai had become merely vassals of the dynasty that ruled in China where they had once ruled, and the 'Children of Light,' who had known the leadership of Jingis and had seen the 'stately pleasure dome' which Kubla Khán decreed, now possess nothing but trivial tribal annals, as uninteresting as the history of the Scottish clans.

v. *The Persian Branch of the Line of Tului*:—Appanage, Persia; Dynasty of the Ilkháns, or House of Hulagu. (654—750=1256—1349).

It was in the reign of Mangu that Persia, after suffering the misrule of governors appointed by the Khakaans of Karakorum, was given a royal dynasty for itself in the House of Hulagu, called that of the Ilkháns, or provincial Kháns, to indicate the homage they owed, and invariably acknowledged, very cheaply, to the Khakaans of Mongolia and China. Hulagu had little difficulty in establishing his authority over the country allotted to him. The ambitious Sháh of Khuwárezm whom Jingis had defeated had already cleared the way by conquering the better part of Persia, and there were no formidable opponents to meet. Hulagu speedily drove before him the small princes who were trying to build their little dynasties on the ruins of the great empire of Khuwárezm; came to Baghdad and cruelly murdered El-Mustaaṣim, the feeble representative of the 'Abbásee Khaleefehs; and discovered no serious obstacle in his path till he was checked in Syria by the valiant Memlooks of Egypt, who kept him successfully at arm's length. Hulagu was now master of all the provinces of Persia and Asia Minor from India to the Mediterranean. His dominions marched with those of Jagatai and Juji on the north, and with the territory of the Egyptian Sulṭáns on the south; and within these limits for nearly a century his dynasty reigned in practical independence, whilst rendering a certain feudal homage to the

remote Khakaan in China. The history of the Ilkháns presents little difficulty to the student, except in the last ten years. Save for an occasional contest over the succession, the country was quietly and peaceably governed, and the Ilkháns showed a praiseworthy desire to emulate the examples of earlier rulers of Persia in the encouragement of science and letters.

In the reign of Aboo-Sa'eed, however, the dynasty was undermined by the same causes which had previously destroyed the power of the Khaleefehs and the Seljooks, and were destined soon to bring about the downfall of the Memlooks in Egypt. *Rival Ameers*, generals, ministers, fanatics, began to take a large share in the government of the country, and in their jealousies and animosities lay the prime danger of the Ilkháns. Aboo-Sa'eed died without making an effort to cut at the root of the influences which were undermining the authority of his dynasty, but on the contrary declaring that there was no one left of the line of Hulagu worthy to reign. After his death the throne of Persia became the toadstool on which the puppet sovereigns set up by rival ameers seated themselves only to find it crumbling beneath them. Two great houses tore Persia in sunder: that of Ameer Chupán, a favourite general of Gházán and of his successors; and that of Ameer Ḥoseyn the Jelair, also called the Ilkhanian. Each of these had a son named Ḥasan, distinguished by the epithets Great and Little; the son of Chupán was Ameer Ḥasan Kuchuk or the Little; and the son of the Ilkhanian was Ameer Sheykh Ḥasan Buzurg or the Great. Their power was almost immediately felt. Arpa Khán, a descendant not of Hulagu but of Arikbuka his brother, was placed on the throne after Aboo-Sa'eed's death, but was deposed the same year (A.H. 736=A.D. 1336) by Moosá, who drew his pedigree from Hulagu by way of Baidu the sixth Ilkhán. Moosá was quickly displaced by Moḥammad, the nominee of the Greater Ḥasan, whose rival of the line of Chupán presently set up an opposition in the sovereignty in the person of Sati-

Beg, a sister of Aboo-Sa'eed, who had been the wife of Chupán, then of Arpa, and was finally married to Suleyman, who supplanted her in the supremacy, at least in name. (See *note*, p. 4.) The following table of contemporary Ilkháns will explain the confusion of these last ten years of the Persian Branch of Tului's line.

NOMINEES OF THE RIVAL AMEERS.

Of Ḥasan Buzurg.	*Of Ḥasan Kuchuk (and his brother).*	*Of other Ameers.*
		Arpa, 736.
Moḥammad, 736 (d. 738).	. . . .	Moosá, 736.
	. . . .	Toghá-Timur, 737–752 (in Khorásán).
Toghá-Timur, 739 (previously proclaimed in Khorásán; retreats thither in same year, 739).	Sati-Beg, 739.	
Jehán-Timur, 739.		
	Suleymán, 740.	
to 741.		
	Nushirwán, 745—754?	

After the troubled reign of Nushirwán the Jelairs were the chief power in Persia, and the dynasty of Hulagu became extinct. The Jelairs, Mudḥaffarees, Serbedarians, &c., made havoc of the country till the great Timur came and swept them away for awhile.

vi. *The Line of Juji* :—Appanage, Karakhitai and Kipchak; Kháns of the Golden Horde; of the White Horde, of Astrakhan; Kazan, Kazimof, Krim, Tiumen, Khiva and Bukhárá. [H. ii. 1—1087.]

To Juji, the eldest son of Jingis, were assigned the tribes of the old empire of Kara-Khitai, north of the Sihun or

Jaxartes, and here he, dying before Jingis, was succeeded by his eldest son Orda. A younger son of Juji, Batu, by his famous invasion of Europe, extended the appanage of his family much further to the west, and secured for himself the sovereignty of the Turkish Khánate of Kipchak. North of Batu's territory, another brother, Tuka-Timur, appears to have been allotted the district of Great Bulgaria, on the Upper Volga; a fourth son of Juji, Sheyban, ruled the steppes now known as those of the Kirghiz Kazaks, north of Orda's appanage, and a fifth, Teval, led the Pechenegs, afterwards known as Nogais, between the Ural and Yemba. All these tribes and their chiefs were more or less subject to the family of Batu, which, although a younger branch, had acquired the greatest power and had made their capital Seráï on the Volga the metropolis of the Jujide empire; and all these tribes are included in the general name *Golden Horde*, so-called from the Khán's royal camp, *Sir Orda* or Golden Camp. It must be added that only the ruling family and the cream of the army were of Mongol race: the vast majority of the tribes allotted to the sons of Juji were conquered Turks or Turkomans; and hence Mr. Howorth calls these western divisions of the empire of Jingis 'the Tartar Dynasties.'

The family of Juji has, therefore, to be considered in the following distinct lines:—

A. *The line of Batu*, chief Kháns of the Golden Horde, ruling the Blue Horde in Western Kipchak (1224—1359).

B. *The line of Orda*, titular heads of the family, ruling the White Horde in Eastern Kipchak (1226—1428), and Kháns of the Golden Horde in Western Kipchak after Batu's line (1378—1502), and finally decaying as Kháns of Astrakhán (1466—1554).

C. *The line of Tuka-Timur*, Kháns of Great Bulgaria, north of Kipchak; occasional Kháns of the Golden Horde in Western Kipchak; finally Kháns of Kazan (1438—1552), Kazimof (1450—1678), and Krim (1420—1783).

D. *The line of Sheyban*, in the Uzbeg or Kirghiz Kazak steppes (1224—1659); afterwards migrating and becoming Kháns of Khiva and Bukhárá.

A. *The line of Batu*:—Chief Kháns of the Golden Horde; appanage, the Blue Horde in Western Kipchak, (the country watered by the Don and the Volga, extending east and west from the Ural or Yaik to the Dnieper, and north and south from the Black Sea and Caspian to Ukek,) 1224—1359. [H. ii. 36—194.]

Batu's line had the privilege of ruling what was emphatically the Great Khánate of the west. Its history is important in its relations with the growth of Russia. At first the liege-lords of the Russian princes, receivers of their tribute, and owners of their daughters, it was the fate of the Great Kháns of Kipchak eventually to become the vassals of those whom they had once held in bondage. But before this stage in the decay of the Golden Horde, Batu's line had become extinct, and the Kháns had been supplied from his brothers' families. So long as the descendants of Batu held the reins of government, the great domain of the Khánate of Kipchak, conquered by Batu [H. ii. 36—91] and strengthened by his brother Bereke [H. ii. 103—125], was maintained in all its power. The history of Batu's line, through ten Kháns, to Berdibeg the son of Janibeg, is comparatively plain. But Janibeg was the last great ruler of this branch of Juji's family, and on his death (in 1357) anarchy ensued. His son Berdibeg reigned for two years, and two Kháns asserting themselves to be sons of Janibeg

succeeded in a single year, and then follows a period of twenty years of rival candidates during which it is almost impossible to arrive at any connected history.

Mr. Howorth entitles the chapter (ii. IV.) which deals with this intricate period *the Rival Families*, and it will be well to recapitulate the various branches of Juji's house from which candidates for the Golden Khánate might spring, on the extinction of Batu's line. North and south, in Great Bulgaria and the Krim, ruled the numerous progeny of Tuka-Timur. South also, by the Caucasus, camping along the Terek and Kuma, were the descendants of Bereke. East of the Great Khánate was the White Horde with its chiefs of the family of Orda; and also east, but further north, were the Uzbeg tribes of Sheyban's leading; whilst along the northern shore of the Caspian the clans of Nogai pastured their herds.

Fourteen Kháns of one or other of these families reigned in Kipchak during this obscure period of twenty years [H. ii. 195—216]. Most of them struck coins, and struck them at the same mints, and it is evident that there must often have been two or three Kháns ruling contemporaneously in one part or another, and alternately seizing, and being expelled from, the capital city. The coinage (almost the only historical evidence we possess at this period) of Kildibeg, for example, overlaps that of Murid, Pulad and 'Azeez are overlapped by 'Abd-Allah, and Khaghan-Beg by Moḥammad Bulak. The lineage of most of these Kháns is wrapped in complete darkness. The Khizr Khán who appears upon the scene first after the extinction of Batu's house is believed to be of Sheyban's line, and to the same stock certainly belonged Pulad, Ilban, Khaghan, and perhaps Tulun-Beg. On the other hand, Mamai, a member of the Nogai branch, had assumed the function of king-maker in favour of a separate line of Kháns, most of whom bore the title Khojah: and these Mr. Howorth now believes to have belonged to Orda's stock, and not (as stated in his *History*) to that of Tuka-Timur. In the midst of conjecture and obscurity, I venture to hazard the

subjoined scheme of contemporary Kháns during the twenty years succeeding Berdibeg's death. To explain the grounds upon which it is founded would occupy more space than can be spared; but an investigation of Mr. Howorth's laborious collection of all obtainable facts on the subject will probably clear up any doubts as to the reasons which have guided me. Mr. Howorth himself does not attempt to draw up a connected list; and the extremely scanty grounds for any such list justify his reticence. At the same time I believe a careful study of the coins will give some strength to the hypothesis of continuous lines of at least two families set forth in the following table :—

FIRST PERIOD OF RIVAL FAMILIES.

Family of Sheyban.	Probable reign.	Family of Orda (*Nominees of* Mamai, *except the first.*)	Probable reign.	Family of Tuka-Timur.	Probable reign.
Khizr,	760-2.				
		Timur Khojah,	762.		
Merdud,	762-4?	Murid Khojah,	762-4.	Kildibeg,	762-4.
		Kutlugh Khojah,	764.	'Azeez,	764-8.
Pulad, [H. ii. 686, 979.]	764-8,	'Abd-Allah,	764-71.	——	
*				* Ḥasan,	768–772.
Tulunbeg, [H. ii. 979, 1078.]	772-5.	Mohammad Bulak,	771–80.		
Ilban,	775-7.				
Khaghan,	777-9.				
'Arab-Sháh,	779-80.				

It will be observed that this table differs in several instances from Mr. Howorth's arrangement; which however is put forward in so hesitating a manner, by reason of the obscurity of the period, that it is possible the author himself does not lay great stress

upon every detail. Kildibeg (whom in spite of Mr. Howorth's reasoning [ii. 181] I cannot identify with Kulna), may have been a son or pretended son of Janibeg, like Kulna and Nurusbeg: for the attribution of both 'Azeez and Kildibeg to Tuka-Timur's line is merely conjectural. The Ḥasan who seized Seráï in 768, and exactly fills the gap indicated by a star in the Sheyban line between Pulád and Tulun-beg, ought to belong to Sheyban's family: but Mr. Howorth's argument [ii. 207, 36] in favour of his being the father of Ulugh Moḥammad and a descendant of Tuka-Timur appears to me too strong to be thrown over in favour of the convenience of a theory. He was apparently Khán of Great Bulgaria, whence he was driven in 768, only to seize Seráï on the death of Pulad, and reign Khán of the Golden Horde till about 772, after which he reoccupied his former Khánate.

In 780, when both the principal lines of the preceding table came to an end, the sovereignty of the Golden Horde passed into the family of Orda in the person of Toktamish, who conquered Mamai and his *protégé* Moḥammad Bulak, and presumably drove away 'Arab Sháh, unless, as appears probable, the latter's coinage in Kipchak merely indicates a temporary invasion.

B. *The Line of Orda*:—Titular heads of the family of Juji: Appanage, the White Horde in Eastern Kipchak (the country of the Lower Jaxartes and the Ulugh and Kuchuk Tag Mountains: bounded on the west by Batu's Blue Horde, on the north by Sheyban's Uzbegs, on the east by Jagatai's Khánate, on the south by the desert of Kizil Kum and the Alexandrofski range), 1226—1428; Kháns of the Golden Horde in Western Kipchak, 1360—1502; finally, Kháns of Astrakhán, 1466—1554. [H. ii. 216—362].

Although Batu was the most powerful of the sons of Juji, Orda the eldest inherited his father's appanage by the Jaxartes, and received a special homage as hereditary head of the family. He ruled the left division of the Golden Horde, known as the White Horde (Ak Orda), (a colour which ranked higher than the Blue,) in distinction from the right wing, Batu's tribes, which were designated the Blue Horde (Kok Orda) in token of imaginary dependence. Living in the far-away steppes beyond the Caspian, the White Horde soon yielded the palm to its Blue brethren on the Don and Volga; but in its rough wintry life it retained a vigour and hardihood which eventually placed its rulers on the throne of the more civilized and decayed descendants of Batu.

Of the earlier rulers of the White Horde little is known. Orda, Kuchi, Bayan, Sasibuka, and Ebisan, passed the Khánate regularly from father to son; and the only noticeable fact is the possession by Kuchi of a territory at Ghazneh and Bamian [H. ii. 219] under the suzerainty of either the Jagatai Kháns or the Ilkháns of Persia, for the frontier between the two dynasties was a matter of frequent dispute. Ebisan was followed by his brother Mubárak Khojah, the first of the rulers of the White Horde who is known to have issued a coin: it was struck at Sighnak in 729 or 739, A.H. It seems probable that the five Kháns (three of whom bore the title of Khojah) who ruled in Kipchak during the first period of rival families were descendants of Mubárak Khojah. Chimtai, son of Ebisan succeeded his uncle, and Chimtai's son Urus Khán is the first chief of Orda's line who possesses any individuality in the history of the White Horde. He had the distinction of defeating the troops of Timur more than once. Timur in his overbearing fashion had appointed to the sovereignty of the tribes of Juji's appanage a member of Orda's family, Toktamish [H. ii. 222], whose father had been killed and he himself exiled by Urus Khán. Assisted by the troops supplied

by Timur to carry his nomination into effect, Toktamish sustained several repulses at the hands of Urus, and it was not till after the death of this Khán and the short reign of Toktakia his son that Toktamish was able to wrest the command of the White Horde from another son of Urus, Timur Melik.

Toktamish [H. ii. 225—259] is 'the last really great figure in the history of the Golden Horde.' After seizing the throne of the White Horde he marched upon Western Kipchak, defeated Mamai, the king-maker of Seráï, and by this victory in 780=1378 [H. ii. 216, 226] put an end to the division between the White and the Blue Hordes, and united Eastern and Western Kipchak under his sole rule. Henceforward Orda's family, the original chiefs of the White Horde, sit in the seats of Batu's house and rule the Blue Horde, bringing no doubt the cream of the White Horde with them; and their original camping-grounds gradually pass into the hands of the descendants of Sheyban. Under Toktamish the Golden Horde recovered much of the prestige which the twenty years of rival families had weakened. A great campaign was carried into Russia, Moscow was sacked and burnt (1382), and the Grand Principality was ravaged with the ancient fury of the Mongols [H. ii. 226—228]. This revival of the glory of Kipchak, however, was only the flicker of a dying torch. Toktamish had the misfortune or the ingratitude to quarrel with the prince, who had helped him to his success; and no one offended Timur with impunity. The great conqueror in two campaigns, one marked by the battle of Urtupa on the 18th June 1391, and the second by a crushing defeat near the Terek in 1395, when Toktamish had returned from exile, destroyed for ever the power of the Kháns of Kipchak. [H. ii. 246—249, 251—258]. Toktamish indeed re-entered Seráï in 1398, after Timur's departure, but he was speedily driven out again by Timur Kutlugh, son of his old enemy, Urus, and first of the Kháns of the Golden Horde

during the succeeding period of decline. Toktamish took refuge with the Lithuanian prince Vitut, whom he involved in war with the Tatars; and finally died in 1406. [H. ii. 262]. There is a difference of opinion among the authorities as to the lineage of Toktamish: some trace him to Orda, others to Tuka-Timur. Mr. Howorth (ii. 225) inclines to the latter view, and argues that Toktamish could hardly have belonged to the family of Orda, because he was constantly waging war against it in the persons of Urus, Timur Melik, and Timur Kutlugh. This, however, is easily explained by the circumstance that Urus killed Tuli Khojah, the father of Toktamish. Hostility to Urus and his family does not exclude the idea of kinship: indeed such rivalry is the more comprehensible between two branches of the same house. There is, moreover, a difficulty in understanding why Tuli Khojah, as a descendant of Tuka-Timur, should be an obstacle in the path of Urus Khán's ambition [H. ii. 221], and thus require to be put out of the way; or, indeed, why Tuli Khojah and his son Toktamish should be at the orda of Urus at all, instead of among Tuka-Timur's posterity in Great Bulgaria or the Krim. All these difficulties disappear if we regard Tuli Khojah as a rival chief of Orda's family, perhaps a grandson of that Mubárak Khojah who was succeeded not by his own sons but by his nephew, Chimtai, father of Urus. It seems to me clear that Toktamish must have been a member of the White Horde, from which he was banished, to which he laid siege, which he finally ruled and led to conquest in the west: and I am glad to find that a note of Mr. Howorth's [ii. 1073] suggests the possibility of his conversion to the same opinion.*

The period succeeding the overthrow of Toktamish is one of the most obscure in the labyrinth of dark passages which the

* In a letter to me Mr. Howorth has since generously conceded this point.

history of the Golden Horde affords. In the interval between Timur's two victories over Toktamish several chiefs of Kipchak appear to have assumed sovereign rights and issued coins. One of these, Beg Pulad, seems to have established some authority [H. ii. 249], whilst Tash-Timur, apparently a brother of Ulugh Moḥammad and a descendant of Tuka-Timur [H. ii. 449], struck coins bearing his name conjoint with that of Toktamish. [H. ii. 259]. The second invasion of Timur drove away these chiefs, and henceforward, just as in the period succeeding the extinction of Batu's line, we find the history is made up of the long struggles of *Rival Families* for the throne. There were at least three distinct sets of candidates for the decayed Khánship: on the one hand, the family of Urus Khán, supported by the Nogai chief Idiku, the second king-maker of Kipchak; side by side with these were the sons of Toktamish, who, however, did not begin to assert themselves till after their father's death, in A.D. 1406; and third, some younger members of the family of Sheyban. To the first class belonged Timur Kutlugh, Shadibeg, and Pulad,* all grandsons of Urus Khán; Timur, son of Timur Kutlugh, a certain Chekre, presumably a relation, and Ghiyáth-ed-deen, son of Shadibeg. Even among these the dates as established by the coins overlap, and Timur seems to have reigned contemporaneously with Pulad. Parallel with these Kháns of the family of Urus, but beginning later, four sons of the rival branch of Toktamish, but still descendants of Orda, successively held some portion of the Khánate, and issued coins,—Jelál-ed-deen, Kerimberdi, Kibak, and Jebbarberdi. Of the family of Sheyban, Dervish Khán, son of Hájji Moḥammad, struck coins from A.H. 805 to 818, and probably reigned till 822, and his brother, Seyyid Aḥmad,

* I think not the Beg Pulad who struck coins between the two inroads of Timur, as Mr. Howorth supposes [ii. 249, 266]. Beg Pulad was a general of Toktamish's army; but Pulad was of the hostile stock of Urus.

ruled after him for a couple of months. The line of Urus Khán, however, outlasted the other two, and after 830 seems to have been the only power in the Khánate. The death of Idiku, in 825, released the house of Orda from the trammels of tutelage, and Kuchuk Moḥammad, who succeeded his cousin Ghiyáth-ed-deen [H. ii. 1075], found himself for the moment sole master of Kipchak.

An interruption, however, very shortly occurred in the invasion of Borak Khán. It must be stated that after the downfall of Toktamish, Timur Kutlugh only acquired the throne of Western Kipchak, and another member of the family of Orda, Koirijak, succeeded to the eastern portion of Toktamish's dominions, the camping-grounds of the White Horde, Orda's original appanage. Here his son Borak followed him [H. ii. 259, 273-4, 1075], and in 827 invaded Kipchak and defeated Kuchuk Moḥammad, without, however, destroying all his power. Being called away to affairs on his eastern frontier, Borak's place appears to have been filled by Devletberdi [H. ii. 274, 449], a son of Tash-Timur (of the line of Tuka-Timur), who divided Western Kipchak with Kuchuk Moḥammad. Borak returning drove away Devletberdi, and was in turn defeated and killed by Kuchuk Moḥammad (831=1428), who now began his actual reign. Borak was the last of Orda's line to rule in Orda's original appanage of the White Horde. His descendants were superseded by the family of Sheyban, notably Abu-l-Kheyr, and migrated further east and became chiefs of the Kazaks. At the time of Tiarka, who died in 1718, the present division of the Kazaks into the Great, Middle, and Little Hordes, was organized, since when they have become more or less subject to Russia [H. ii. 627—685].

Meanwhile the family of Kuchuk Moḥammad brought the history of the Golden Horde to its close. An attempt on the part of Ulugh Moḥammad, the Khán of Great Bulgaria, of the race of Tuka-Timur, to conquer the Kipchak Khánate was accom-

modated by an arrangement whereby he was allowed to retain the Krim (see pp. xxxiv, xxxv). With this exception the house of Kuchuk Moḥammad, *i. e.* of Orda, held the dying Khánate of the Golden Horde down to the time of its absorption by Russia in 1502 (907).

The following table will give a clearer idea of this confused period of contemporary Kháns of rival families. It must be remarked that the rival Kháns not only ruled simultaneously in Kipchak, but held the same cities in the same years. The history of Seráï and other large towns must have been the record of continual sieges and recaptures. In the earlier period of rival families (see p. xxv) the case was the same, and in that period the constant alternation of Kháns is well illustrated by the coins in the National Collection: as when we find Berdibeg, Kulna, Nuruz, and Khizr, all striking coins at Azáḳ in 760; and Khizr, Timur Khojah, the anonymous Ordu Melik, and Kildibeg, all issuing coins at New Seráï in 762. The coins of the second period of rival families, as represented in the British Museum, are unfortunately to a large degree deficient in dates; but the number of Kháns who struck in the same year at the same mint may be seen in the valuable numismatic summaries which Mr. Howorth judiciously appends to his account of each Khán. A still wider generalization may be looked for in M. Grigorieff's forthcoming treatise in the *Numismata Orientalia.*

SECOND PERIOD OF RIVAL FAMILIES.

FAMILY OF ORDA.

Branch in Eastern Kipchak.

A.H.

Koirijak, 797.

Borak *circ.* 823.
Seizes part of Kipchak, 827 to 831.

Branch of Urus.

A.H.

Timur Kutlugh, 797.
[Idiku, king-maker.]
Shadi-beg, 802.
Pulad, 810—815.
Timur (contemp.), 809—818.

Chekre, 818.
[Idiku killed, 825.]
Ghiyáth-ed-deen, 825.
Kuchuk Moḥammad, 827.
[Interrupted by Borak and Devletberdi].

Maḥmud, *circ.* 864.
Aḥmad, 864.
Seyyid Aḥmad, Murtaza, Sheykh Aḥmad, } 886.

Final submission to Russia, 907.

Branch of Toktamish (d. 803).

A.H.

Jelál-ed-deen, 814.
Kerimberdi, 815.
Kibak, 817.
Jebbarberdi, 818 *circ.*

FAMILY OF SHEYBAN.

A.H.

Dervish, 805—822.

Seyyid Aḥmad, 822.

FAMILY OF TUKA-TIMUR.

Devletberdi (in the absence of Borrak), 830.

This is the end of the Golden Horde. Henceforth the history degenerates into the petty annals of its scattered fragments. Of these one alone belonged to the family of Orda: this was the direct heir of the great Khánate of Kipchak, the diminished and insignificant *Khánate of Astrakhán* [H. ii. 349—362], founded by a grandson of Kuchuk Moḥammad, Kásim, son of Maḥmood, in about 1466, and retained in his family until its abolition in 1554 by the Grand Prince of Moscow, who had long held the petty Kháns in his power. The other fragments of the Golden Khánate, the lines of Krim, Kazan, and Kazimof, belong to the house of Tuka-Timur.

C. *The Line of Tuka-Timur*:—Appanage, Great Bulgaria, and subsequently Krim and Kaffa; occasional Kháns of the Golden Horde; finally, Kháns of Kazan, Kazimof, and Krim. [H. ii. 198—216, 274, 363—626; *cf. esp.* 1074-5.]

Tuka-Timur was the youngest son of Juji, and was attached to the left (or Orda's) wing of the Golden Horde, but probably had his own camping-grounds on the Upper Volga, including part at least of Great Bulgaria. Almost nothing is known of this branch in its original seats. Mangu-Timur (of Batu's line) gave Ureng-Timur, son of Tuka-Timur, Krim and Kaffa, and the family being thus established north and south of Batu's Khánate soon began to interfere in its dynastic succession. We have seen how three Kháns of the first period of rival families belonged probably to Tuka-Timur's line, and one of the second period. But the chief importance of this branch is after the downfall of the Golden Khánate, which followed upon Timur's invasions. It is tolerably clear that the Ḥasan, who struck coins at Seráï a little before the arrival of Toktamish, was, both before and after his invasion of Kipchak, ruler of Great Bulgaria,

whence he had been expelled by the Russians and whither he returned quickly, only to be again expelled by Timur. At this time he is spoken of as ruling conjointly with his son Moḥammad, whom Mr. Howorth, on strong evidence, identifies with Ulugh Moḥammad. This Ulugh Moḥammad was apparently invited to take the throne of Kipchak on the death of Dervish Khán, but it is not clear that he ever ruled the Golden Horde [H. ii. 1073], and it is certain that he could not have held it for any considerable time, as Ghiyáth-ed-deen speedily occupied it, and Ulugh Moḥammad took refuge with his kinsfolk in the Krim. Again he attempted to seize the Great Khánate after Borak's defeat and death at the hands of Kuchuk Moḥammad, but the latter, after a long struggle, compromised the contest by assigning the Krim to his rival (although Tuka-Timur's family appear to have held it, perhaps as vassals, from the days of Ureng). Ulugh Moḥammad did not remain long in the Krim, but leaving it to his brother's house betook himself, in 1438, to his old possession of Great Bulgaria, and there revived his father's (and perhaps his forefathers') Khánate, under the title of *Khánate of Kazan* [H. ii. 363—429], which, no longer overshadowed by the Great Khánate on its south, became an independent thorn in the side of the growing Muscovite giant. With the death, however, of Moḥammad Ameen, in 1519, the Moḥammadan posterity of the founder of Kazan came to an end, and Kháns of the true faith had to be transplanted from the Kazimof, Krim, Astrakhán and other stocks, under the auspices of Russia, who finally suppressed the Khánate and appointed a Russian governor of Kazan in 1552.

When Ulugh Moḥammad was murdered by his son Mahmoodek, in 1446, two of his other sons fled to Russia, and after some service in the Muscovite army one of these, Kásim, was granted the town and district of Gorodetz on the Oka, in the division of Riazan. He gave the town his own name, and the line of Kháns ruling here, and known as the *Kháns of Kasimof*

[H. ii. 429—438], were used by Russia to play off against their powerful neighbour at Kazan, and were allowed to supply a couple of Kháns to the greater Khánate on the extinction of Ulugh Moḥammad's direct Muslim line. This Khánate, which never had a really independent existence, was re-absorbed by Russia in 1678.

The most important of the three Khánates sprung from the house of Tuka-Timur was that of the Krim. Ulugh Moḥammad had a brother (at least so the balance of evidence leans), Tash-Timur, who was once a general under Toḳtamish, and struck coins in the Krim at the time of the second invasion of Timur-leng. Tash-Timur was the actual founder of the powerful dynasty of the *Kháns of the Krim* or Crimea [H. ii. 448—626], though his son, Háǰǰi Girai, is generally regarded as the first Khán. The Krim dynasty was always a vital element in the Eastern Question, and as an outpost of Turkey or an ally of Russia was an object of the highest consideration on both sides. The history of the long list of Krim Kháns (*cp. infra*, p. 192) is perhaps the clearest and most complete section in Mr. Howorth's great work. During the later phase of the Khánate its rulers became dependent upon Turkey; and this proved the beginning of their ruin. The inconvenience of these violent neighbours was agreed between Russia and Turkey, and the Khánate of Krim was extinguished by a treaty in 1783. A lineal descendant of these powerful Kháns, one Sulṭán Krim Girai Katti Girai, settled in Edinburgh and married a Scottish lady.*

D. *The Line of Sheyban*:—Appanage, the Uzbeg or Khirghiz-Kazak country (between the Ural and Chu rivers); occasional Kháns of the Golden Horde;

* "Athenæum," No. 2762.

Kháns or Czars of Tiumen, *circ.* 1225—1659; Kháns of Bukhárá, 1500—1868, and of Khiva, 1515—1872. [H. ii. 978—1010, 686—977].

When Batu invaded Hungary in 1240, his brother Sheyban accompanied him, and quitted himself so well that Batu not only made him King of Hungary, a title of a somewhat nominal value, but gave him an appanage of certain tribes north of Orda's Khánate. Sheyban was to camp in summer from the Ural mountains to the rivers Ilek and Irghiz, and in winter about the lands watered by the Sir, Chu, and Sarisu [H. ii. 978]. His descendant in the sixth generation, Mangu-Timur, was a contemporary of the great Khán Uzbeg of the Golden Horde, and from him the tribes of Sheyban's appanage took the name of Uzbegs, which has since become famous. On the extinction of Batu's line, the family of Sheyban supplied several Kháns to the Golden Horde (*vide suprà*, pp. xxv., xxvi.). Khizr Khán and his son Merdud were probably of this stock; Pulad and Ilban were doubtless the sons of Mangu-Timur of those names; Khaghan-Beg again was a son of Ilban; and Tulun-Beg is perhaps to be identified with Tunka-beg Kundi, another son of Mangu-Timur. [H. ii. 980.] In the second period of rival families, after the overthrow of Toktámish, the house of Sheyban is represented, in all probability, by Dervish Khán and Seyyid Aḥmad, who seem to have been great grandsons of Tunka-beg Kundi. [H. ii. 980, 273].

The home-line of Sheyban [H. ii. 980—1010] remained in the original camping-grounds and assumed the title of *Czars of Tiumen*, under which they were obeyed over a great part of Siberia. They survived till 1659, when their country was occupied by the Kalmuks: but for some time before this their authority had been purely nominal.

Much more important were the branches descended from Pulad, son of Mangu-Timur, and once ruler of the Golden Horde. Pulad's two sons, Ibraheem and 'Arab-Sháh, were respectively

the founders of the *Khánates of Bukhárá* [H. ii. 686—816] and *Khuwárezm* or *Khiva* [H. ii. 876—977]. The former was founded by Moḥammad Sheybani, grandson of Abu-l-Kheyr, who was grandson of Ibraheem, in 1500, and survives to the present day, although General Kaufmann has made it a Russian dependency since 1868. 'Arab-Sháh, the founder of the Khánate of Khiva, is also known as, if not a Khán of the Golden Horde, at least a striker of coins in Kipchak just before the invasion of Toktamish (*suprà*, pp. xxv., xxvi.). His descendant in the fifth generation, Ilbars Khán, took forcible possession of Transoxiana and adjacent provinces after Sheybani's death, probably about 1515, and his posterity remain Kháns of Khiva at the present day, though they have been tributary to Russia since 1872. The history and coinage of these Khánates, which sprang up on the ruins of the empire of Timur, belong to the succeeding volume, where also the fragments into which the Khánate of Bukhárá broke when the central power became weak will be discussed.

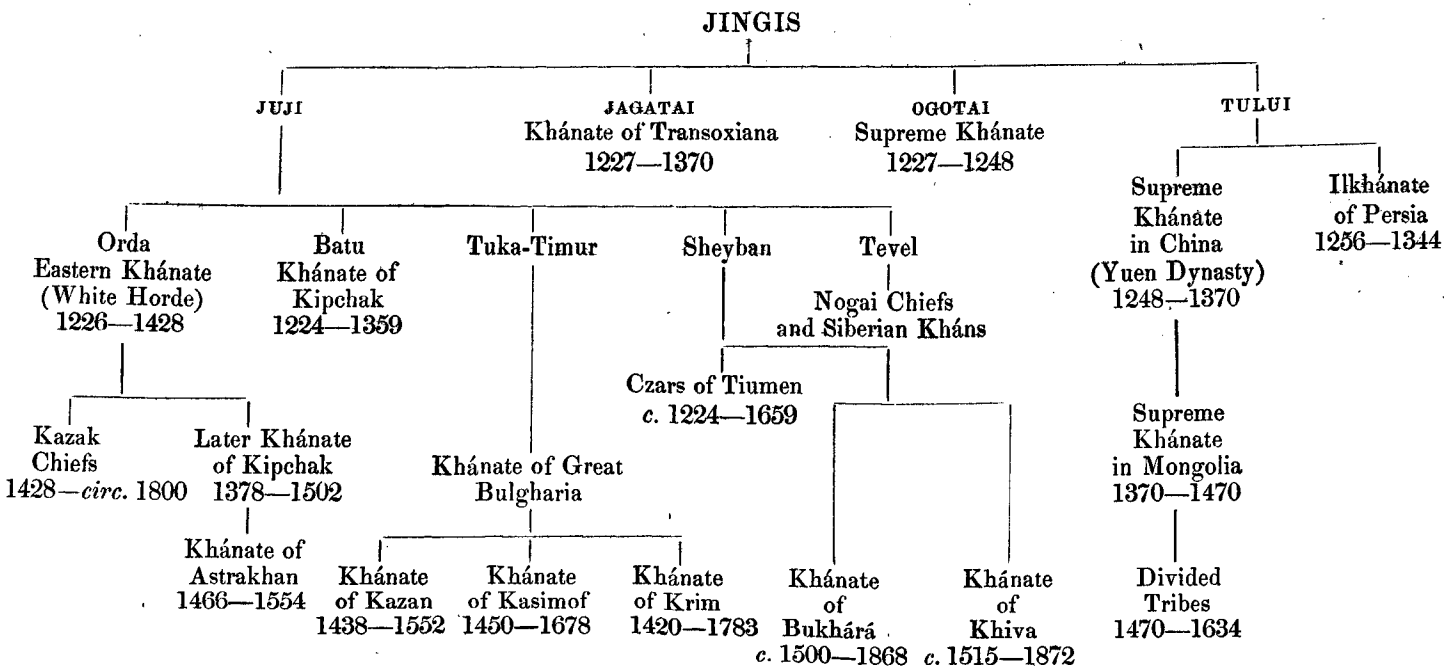
It should be added that another son of Juji, Teval, was the chief of the Pechenegs, camping about the river Bug in Southern Russia, and was the grandfather of Nogai, who took a large part in the affairs of the Golden Horde, but afterwards fell out with Toktu and was driven, along with his tribes, who adopted the name of Nogais, beyond the Volga, and found settlements between the Ural and the Yemba. The history of this horde is very fragmentary, and their state was peculiarly migratory. They do not concern the numismatist, but those who desire the fullest obtainable information about them should consult Mr. Howorth, ii. 1011—1068.

vii. *The Line of Jagatai:* — Appanage: Mawara-n-nahr (Transoxiana, or Bukharia) with part of Kashghar, Badakhshán, Balkh, and Ghazneh, to the river Sind. (1227—1370).

The history of the descendants of Jagatai, in their appanage

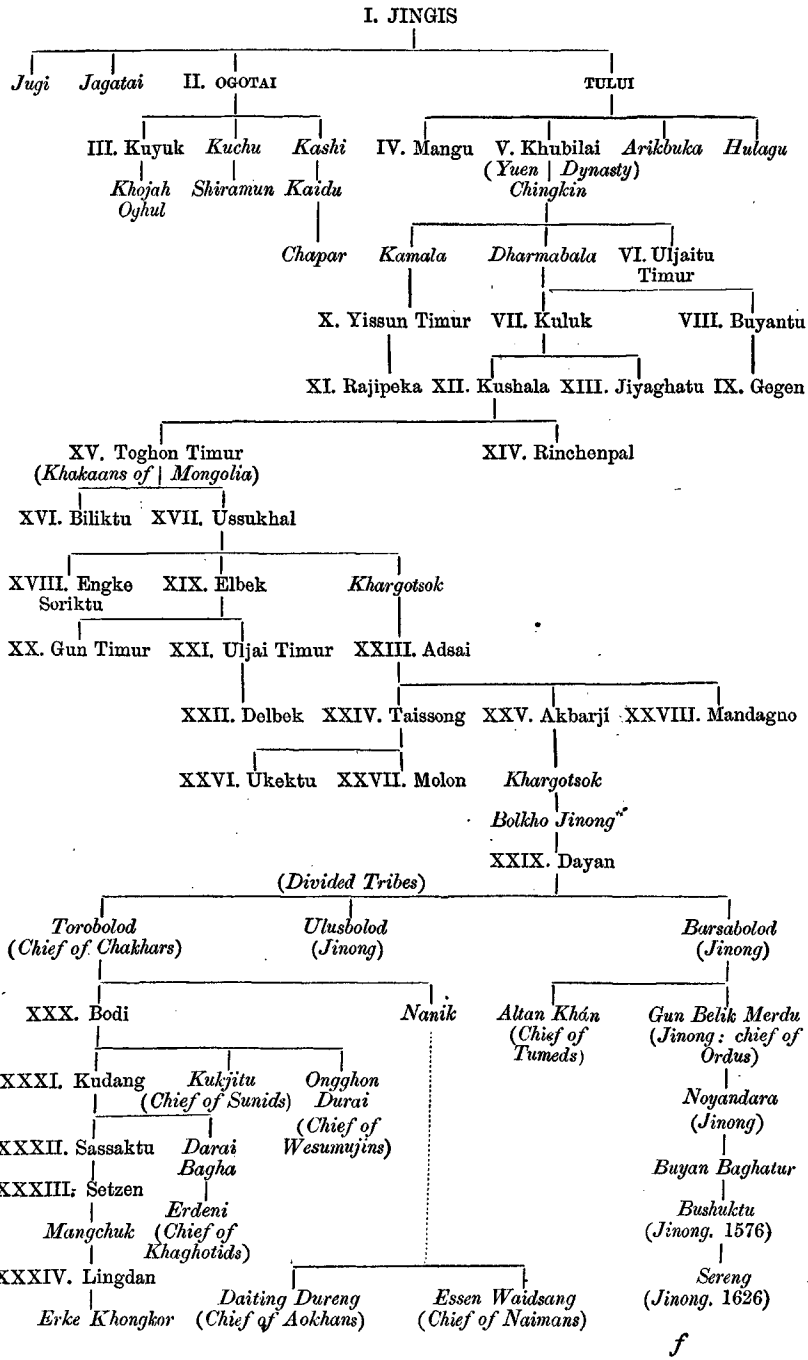
north of the Oxus and in Afghanistán and Kashghar, is the most obscure of all the branches of the family of Jingis. Chinese and Russian annals are available for the history of the houses of Tului and Juji, but Jagatai's heritage lay too far away to be matter of importance to these chronologists; and even the Persians, who were near neighbours of the Jagatai Kháns, furnish little trustworthy or consistent information. The actual history of the Transoxine Khánate appears to have been singularly uneventful, and beyond occasional raids upon the disputed border territory of Persia, and not infrequent internal troubles, nothing of note is recorded of the family of Jagatai. It has been noticed before how they absorbed part of the appanage of Ogotai after Kaidu's death; the presence of Ogotai chiefs of some power and repute in Mawara-n-nahr is further demonstrated by the accession of two of their number, 'Alee and Danishmendjeh, to the Jagatai throne in the later days when the prestige of Jagatai's family had diminished and rival chiefs began to assert their independence. The history of this later period is exceedingly obscure, and even the order of succession of the Kháns is by no means certain, whilst the dates of accession and death are frequently conjectural. The list on page 200 has been drawn up, with the kind assistance of Mr. Howorth, from many authorities, but it can only claim to be provisional and tentative. As a proof of the obscurity which hangs over this part of Mongol history, M. Veliaminof-Zernof's paper on Termashirin and Senjar, in the *Mélanges Asiatiques*, iv. 137 ff., may be referred to. The great Timur brought the period of anarchy to an end in 1370; but the history and coinage of himself (and the two puppet-kháns, Suyurghatmish and Mahmood, of Ogotai's stock, who reigned in his name) and his successors belong to the Seventh Volume of this Catalogue.

SKETCH-TREE OF THE DYNASTIES SPRUNG FROM JINGIS KHÁN.



THE HOUSES OF OGOTAI AND TULUI:

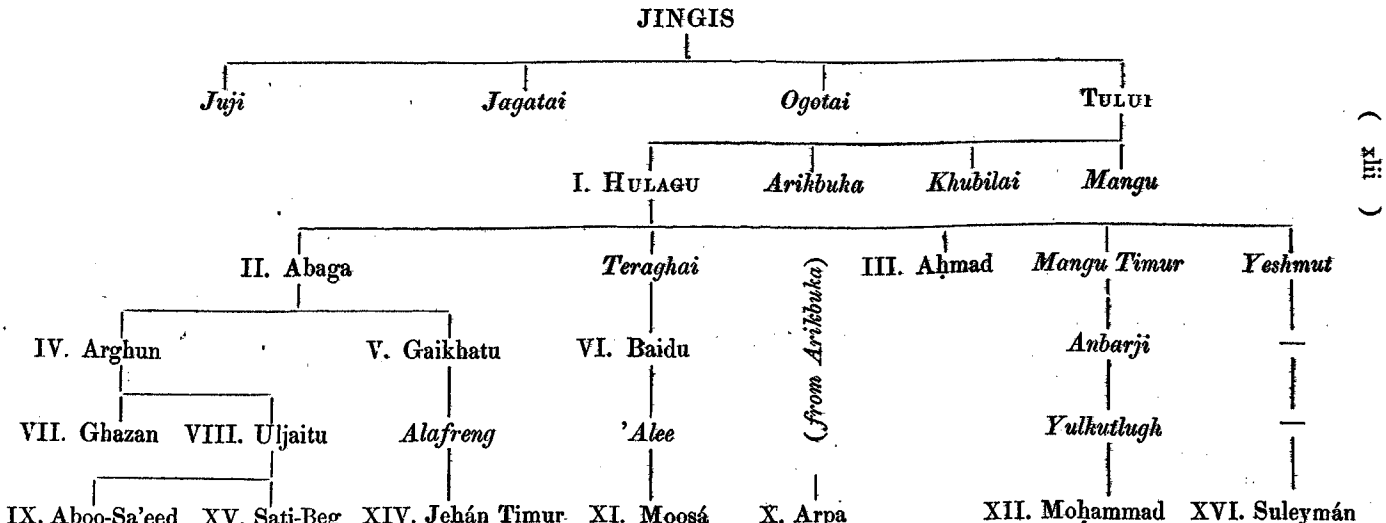
SUPREME KHÁNS.



f

HOUSE OF TULUI: SUB-LINE OF HULAGU,

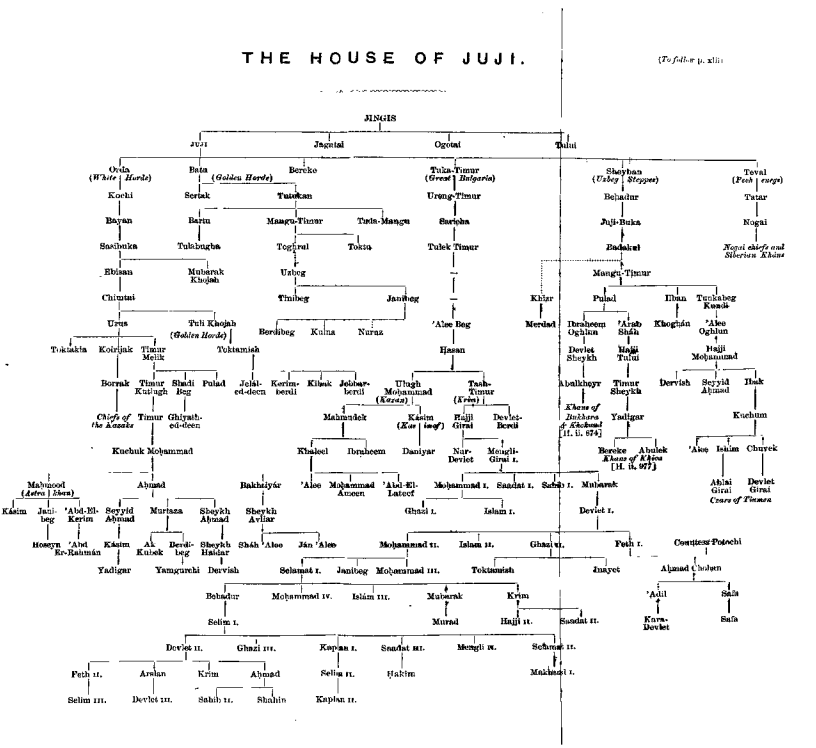
ILKHÁNS OF PERSIA.



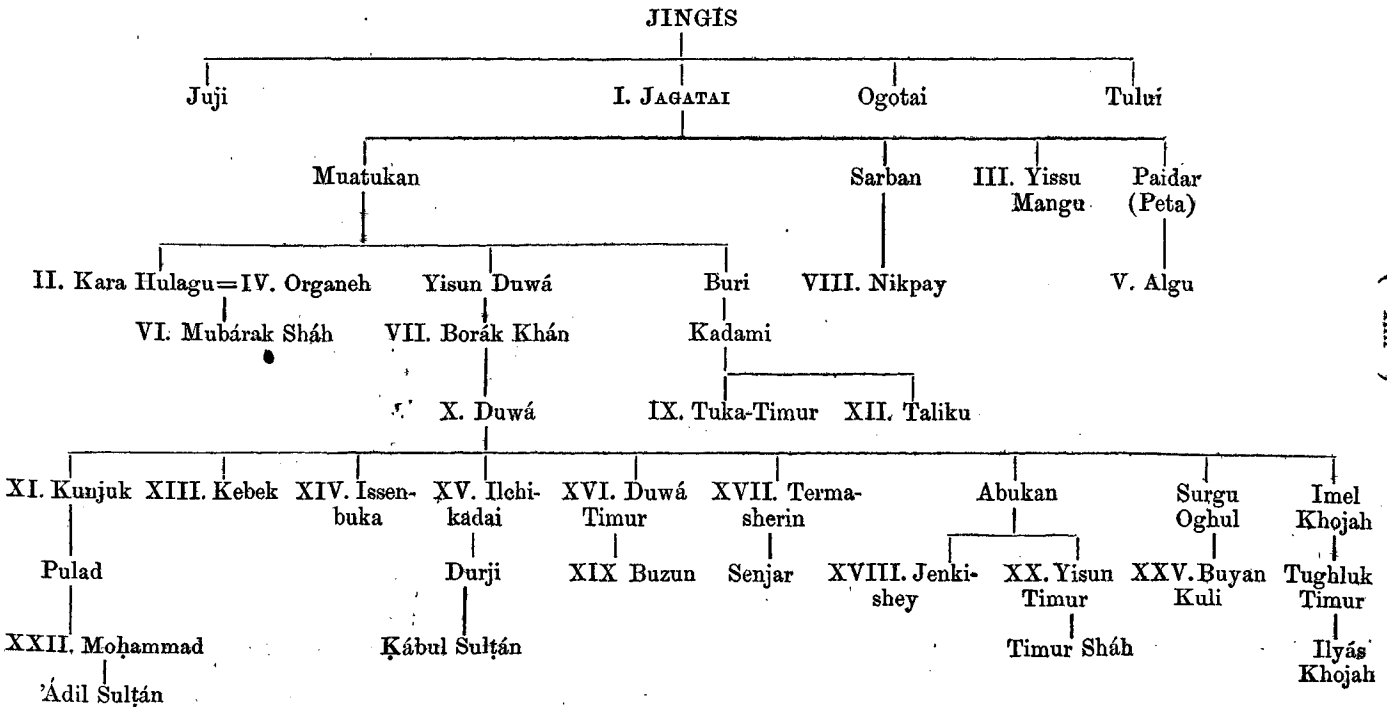
*** XIII. Toghá-Timur was not a descendant of Tului, but sprang from a brother of Jingis.

THE HOUSE OF JUJI.

(To follow p. xliii)



THE HOUSE OF JAGATAI.*



* This table has been kindly arranged for me by Mr. Howorth.

II. THE COINAGE.

In their coinage the Mongols usually adopted the language of the people they conquered. Thus the Yuen dynasty in China struck coins with Chinese inscriptions, the Ilkháns of Persia, Jagatai Kháns of Transoxiana, and the Kháns of the Golden Horde, all coming into contact chiefly with Moḥammadan peoples, issued coins with Arabic inscriptions. Nevertheless, the Mongols had a language and character of their own, and this appears at intervals upon their coins. The number and variety of Mongol inscriptions are, however, very limited, and the following remarks will enable any numismatist to decipher and understand them. The Mongol character (which is formed from the Uighur, a corruption of the Syriac introduced by the Nestorians into Central Asia) is usually written in perpendicular lines from the top to the bottom of the page; but on the coins the position of the accompanying Arabic inscriptions compels us to read the Mongol words horizontally from right to left (like the Arabic), and the convenience of printing makes it advisable to follow the same method here. The alphabet subjoined omits variations indicated merely by points, since such are omitted upon the coins. These variations are the two points ⁖ which placed over *kh* turn it into *gh*, and similarly (but beneath) *s* into *sh*. The only other pointed letter is the (initial and medial) *n*, and this is sometimes pointed on the coins. In one instance (no. 522) the two dots appear over the *gh* on the coin.

MONGOL ALPHABET.

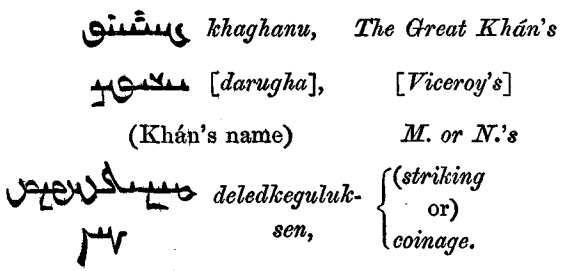
Vowels.

	Initial.	Medial.	Final.
a or *e* .	ᠠ	ᠠ	ᠠ
	(*e* ᠡ)		
i . .	ᠢ	ᠢ	ᠢ
		(ᠤᠢ in diphth.)	
u . .	ᠤ	ᠤ	ᠤ
	(*ö*, *ü*, ᠥ ᠦ)		

Consonants.

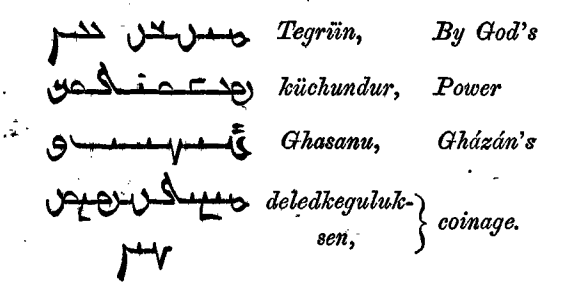
n . .	ᠨ	ᠨ	ᠨ
b . .	ᠪ	ᠪ	ᠪ
kh (*gh*) .	ᠬ	ᠬ	...
k (*g*) .	ᠺ	ᠺ	ᠺ (ᠻ)
m . .	ᠮ	ᠮ	ᠮ
l . .	ᠯ	ᠯ	ᠯ
r . .	ᠷ	ᠷ	ᠷ
t (*d*) .	ᠲ	ᠳ	ᠲ
ch (*j*) .	ᠴ	ᠴ	...
s (*sh*) .	ᠰ	ᠰ	ᠰ
w . .	ᠸ	ᠸ	...
y . .	ᠶ	ᠶ	...

It must be observed that several of these characters undergo a process of corruption in the course of the coinage. ك for example is often written ه; ل becomes almost ﻠﻠ, &c. The inscriptions however are so few that it is not easy to mistake them. The commonest formula is—



The space for the Khán's name is filled by سوشم دم, *Abaghaïn*, و سلغشمب or سلغشمرمر *Arghunu* or *Arghunun*, سلدنعدنشمدعن *Arinchinturji* (= Gaikhatu, see below), or وشودم *Baduïn*.

With the accession of Gházán a new formula was adopted and the preceding one disappears for ever:—



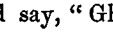
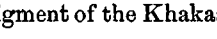
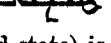
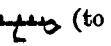
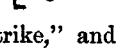
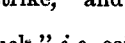
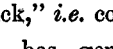
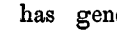
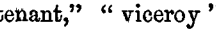
The only Mongol inscription found on the coins of Uljaitu is حيدكو بمبكب *Uljitu Sultan*: Aboo Sa'eed used وبمبدكت *Busaïda*; Suleymán, بمبيس دس *Suliman Khan*, or بمبكب سكس *Sultan Adil*; and

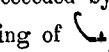
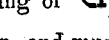
Nushirwan wrote his name simply نصيرجس *Nushirwan*, and possibly used the last-named title as well. On the coins of the Golden Horde only three Mongol names are found—طغطغو *Tughtugu* = Toktu (No. 360); جنبك خان *Jambag Khan* = Janibeg (No. 384); and طغطغ.. = طغطغمش *Tughtamish* or Toktamish (No. 522).

These are all the Mongol words occurring in this volume. A few of them require explanation. The terminations دن *in*, و *u*, ون *un*, attached to the names Abagha, Arghun, and Baidu, are merely the case-endings of the genitive of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd declensions, respectively, of Mongol substantives.* The words *Arinchin Turji*, written on the coins of Gaikhatu, both in Arabic and Mongol (ارنجين تورجى, ارنجن تورجى) are a title of honour bestowed on that Khán, probably by the Lamas (as in the case of Khubilai's title, Chagrawardi), and represent, according to E. Burnouf, the Thibetan words *rintchhên-rdô-rdjé*, which mean "precious diamond." They are written ungrammatically, for they should have the genitive termination دن.†

The only Mongol words besides the Sulṭán's or Khán's names are five: بشتو, سكوبك, جسكاوجس, and جس دن; جغطغاى; of which one alone presents any difficulty. The translations given above, on the authority of Schmidt, are perfectly apposite. The Ilkháns of Persia, always upholding the fiction that they acted as lieutenants of the Great Kháns of China, would naturally inscribe

* Schmidt, *Grammatik der Mongolischen Sprache*, p. 25.
† De Saulcy, *Journal Asiatique*, III. xiii. 124.

their coins, at least at first, with such words as "the coinage of the Viceroy of the Khakaan," although the inscription might be modified under a later Khán to "By God's power, Gházán's coinage," as who should say, "Gházán D. G. Pers. Rex," when a less public acknowledgment of the Khakaan's suzerainty was considered sufficient.  is *khaghan* in the genitive case,  (which sometimes appears in a blundered or mutilated state) is the past participle of the causative form (to "cause to strike") of the verb , to "strike," and means, therefore, "what has been caused to be struck," *i.e.* coinage. The other word of the inscription, which has generally been read  *darugha*, or "lieutenant," "viceroy" (Statthalter), is the one difficulty that is encountered in the reading of the Mongol inscriptions. I cannot admit that the word in question is *darugha;* and since coming to this conclusion I find that the lamented De Saulcy also refused to concur in the usual reading (*Journal Asiatique*, III. xiii. 124): but, like myself, he is unable to offer any other interpretation. The word on the coin is quite unlike Schmidt's spelling  . The way it is printed in this volume nearly represents the actual appearance of the word on the coins, but the last letters should be, not  as the necessities of the type compelled me to print it, but  . After comparing many examples, I am confident that the word is written  . The first letter is precisely like the first letter of  *Abagha*, which occurs just below it, and is wholly unlike the first letter of  , which stands lowest of all on the coin. The first letter is therefore not *d* but *a*. Of the second being

r there is no dispute: but it is succeeded by a single stroke which is omitted in Schmidt's spelling of  , but is undoubtedly present on every coin, and must be transcribed as *a* or *n*. Then follows the combination  , which begins with *b* or *u*, and ends with a sign which does not belong to the Mongol alphabet as printed in books, and for which no probable interpretation at present suggests itself. Whatever the end of the word may be, the first four letters are *arnu* or *arab*, and not *daru* (gha).

Three characters occur on the coins of Gházán which are neither Mongol nor Arabic. They appear at the left side of the inscription of the reverse of thirty coins, varying in date from 696 to 703 of the Hijreh; and though the engraver has sometimes executed them in a rough and corrupt manner, the forms of these signs are constant, and may be reproduced thus: Schmidt regards them as Thibetan, but admits that they are to be read as such "nicht mit voller Sicherheit." He says, "Der erste ist ein vollkommenes tibetisches *Tscha*, der zweite kann *kra* oder *gra* und der dritte *ra* gelesen werden. Es könnten diese drei Charactere *Tschakrarádsh* bedeuten und auf den Titel des Gross-Chans Bezug haben, dessen auf diesen Münzen (gegen die Gewohnheit) sonst keine Erwähnung geschieht. *Chubilai* erhielt von den tibetischen Lamas den indischen Titel *Tschakrawarti* (Weltherrscher, oder der das [Welt-] Rad Drehende; mongolisch: *Kürdüni Ergigüläktschi*) und wird, wo von ihm in mongolischen Büchern vorkommt, überall *Tschakrawarti* genannt. Zwar lebte *Chubilai* nicht mehr zur Zeit der Regierung *Ghasan's*, sein höchster Ehrentitel kann aber, als den Gross-Chan bezeichnend, fortwährend in Gebrauch geblieben seyn." *

* *Forschungen in Gebiete der älteren religiosen, politischen, und literärischen Bildungsgeschichte der Völker Mittel-Asiens, vorzüglich der Mongolen und Tibeter:* von I. J. SCHMIDT (St. Petersburg, 1824). Nachtrag. 2-3.

The explanation just quoted is halting and far-fetched; but it is open to a much more serious objection. The letters in question are not Thibetan letters. M. Terrien de LaCouperie, who has devoted much labour and genius to the study of Asiatic Alphabets, and has kindly investigated this question for me, states—" Les trois signes étranges que portent les monnaies en question de Ghâzân sont en écriture Bachspa. Ils forment sans nul doute la marque (*nischan*) 'difficile à contrefaire' * qu'il fit graver sur le nouveau coin (*sikké*) à l'aide duquel il espérait remédier aux inconvénients croissants de la fausse monnaie et de l'agiotage. Ghâzân, dont la facilité pour les langues et l'instruction en fait d'histoire sont bien connues, avait eu pour instituteur un *bakschi* chinois, qui lui avait enseigné les alphabets Uigur et Mongol.† On ne saurait donc être surpris de le voir se servir d'une écriture faite spécialement pour le Mongol sur l'ordre de Khubilaï Khân par le lama Bachspa et publiée par décret impérial en 1269, avec injonction de l'employer pour tous les documents officiels.‡ Pendant toute la durée de la dynastie (Yuen) que ce grand souverain avait fondeé en Chine, nous avons des traces des efforts incessants par lesquels ses successeurs essayèrent d'établir régulièrement l'emploi de cette nouvelle écriture. Mais ce fut en vain; et bien que nous ayons jusqu'en 1354 des monnaies à légende Bachspa, il avait fallu dès 1286 tolérer l'usage de l'ancienne écriture Uigure, qui, perfectionneé successivement §,

---

* Cf. D'Ohsson, *Histoire des Mongols*, vol. iv. p. 463.

† D'Ohsson, *ibid*, pp. 154, 359.

‡ Cette écriture carrée n'est qu'une adaptation du Tibetain carré comme on le voit par la grande ressemblance des caractères des deux écritures. L'ordre des caractères Bachspa est le même que celui du syllabaire Tibetain. Son auteur avait succédé en 1260 comme grand Lama près la cour Mongole à Saadja Bandida qui avait occupé cet office pendant sept ans et était mort sans avoir terminé l'adaptation dont il avait été chargé de l'écriture Uigure à la langue Mongole.

§ Et définitivement par Tsordji Osir sous le règne de Ha-shang Khân.

était restée d'un usage général. Après avoir été employée occasionnellement pendant plus de quatre-vingt-cinq ans, l'écriture Bachspa n'éxista plus qu'à l'état de souvenir.

Des quelques ouvrages traduits du chinois en Mongol et publiés en Bachspa * il ne nous est guère parvenu qu'une copie chinoise très corrompue † du *Peh Kia Sing*, le livre des 'cent' noms de famille. Mais nous avons heureusement quelques inscriptions importantes ‡ en style lapidaire et un certain

---

Cf. *Ts'ing wan K'e Mung*, a Chinese grammar of the Manchu Tartar language, translated with *introductory notes on Manchu Literature*, by A. Wylie, (Shanghae, 1855, 8vo.), pp. xxiv, xxv. Klaproth dit que ce fut sous le règne de Djenesek Khan de 1307 à 1311. Cf. *Verzeichniss der chinesischen und mandschuischen Bücher der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin*, Paris, 1822, et *Archives Paléographiques* (Paris, 1870, 8vo.), vol. i. p. 88.

* Notamment le "Livre sur la Piété filiale" (*Hiao King*), publié en 1307.

† Par la tendance constante du copiste chinois à donner aux caractères Bachspa les formes des caractères Chinois homonymes.

‡ La plus importante de celles qui ont été publiées est un édit de Timur Khân (7e lune de 1294) provenant du temple de Sung-Kiang fu, par lequel est recommandé le culte de Confucius.

Voici quelques-unes des sources importantes à consulter sur l'histoire et la nature de l'Ecriture Bachspa :—

字學典 K. 1, fol. 30 sq. Dans la grande Cyclopédie en 10,000 vol. de Khien Lung.

續弘簡錄元史 K. 41, f. 16. (Biographie de Pak-sse-pa).

書史會要 K. 9.

元史 K. 202.

石墨鐫華.

J. Klaproth, *Verzeichniss*, O.C.

Conon de la Gabelentz, *Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, vol. ii. p. 1.

A. Wylie, *Ts'ing wan K'e Mung*, O.C. *On an ancient inscription in Chinese and Mongol, from a stone tablet at Shanghaï*, in *Transactions of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Part v., 1855 (Hong Kong, 8vo.), pp. 65—81. *Sur une inscription Mongole en caractères Pa'-sse-pa*, in *Journal Asiatique*, Juin, 1862, pp. 461—471.

G. Pauthier, *Rapport sur deux Médailles en Cuivre Jaune trouvées à Sourabaya, île de Java*, in *Journal Asiatique*, Avril-Mai, 1860, pp. 321—338.

nombre de monnaies des Yuen par lesquelles nous connaissons plusieurs variantes des caractères. En comparant ces variantes et en tenant compte de la différence entre le style lapidaire des inscriptions et les formes plus lâchées d'une écriture relativement cursive, on reconnaîtra de suite que les caractères inconnus des monnaies de Gházán appartiennent à cette écriture. Le premier signe surtout est frappant de ressemblance avec la première lettre de la syllabe *Mas* équivalente du signe cyclique 𐡌 des monnaies des Yuen. Mais il n'y a pas lieu d'y chercher une indication de date puisque les mêmes signes Bachspa figurent sur des monnaies de Gházán de plusieurs années. Les deux signes suivants bien que d'un aspect moins frappant que le premier, à cause de leur tracé cursif, ne nous offrent pas de difficulté et se lisent *Kha san*, transcription aussi exacte du nom de Ghazan que le permettait le syllabaire Bachspa, qui de même que son prototype tibétain n'avait pas d'aspirées sonores des différentes classes qu'il remplaçait par les aspirées sourdes. Les deux derniers signes nous donnant le nom de Ghazan, nous induisent à considérer le premier signe *Ma* comme une abbréviation du nom de *Mahmud*, qu'il avait assumé en montant sur le trône."

With the exception of the Mongol inscriptions and the Bachspa or Bashpa transcription for which M. de LaCouperie has found so satisfactory an explanation, the coins of the Mongols present no linguistic difficulties to the Arabic student.

De l'alphabet de Pa'-sse-pa et de la tentative faite par Khoubilaï Khan au XIII^e^ siècle de notre ère pour transcrire la langue figurative des Chinois au moyen d'une écriture alphabétique, ibid. Janvier, 1862, pp. 5—47. C'est le travail le plus complet.

J. Edkins, *An account of Sanscrit and Mongolian characters found in Chinese books*, in *Transactions of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Hong Kong, 1855, pp. 101—108.

V. Grigorieff, *Lettre adressé à la Société Asiatique de Paris sur l'origine et les Monuments de l'Ecriture carrée dont l'invention est attribuée au Pagpa-lama*, in *Journal Asiatique*, Juin, 1861, pp. 522—558.

The Arabic character employed on the coins of the Mongols varies from stiff square Koofee to ornamented Naskhee: examples of square Koofee arranged ornamentally are found in Aboo-Sa'eed's coinage, and on a coin of Nushirwán.

The coinage of the Great-Ḳaáns is represented here only by its Persian issues: the currency of the Yuen dynasty, in Mongol and Chinese, belonging to the Chinese and not the Arabic series.* The earliest coin of the Mongols with Arabic inscriptions, and probably their earliest with any inscriptions, is that struck at Tiflees in the year 642. We know that Turakina, the empress, who governed the Mongol kingdoms in the interval between her husband Ogotai's death in 639 and the general Diet which was held in 644 for the election of Kuyuk, appointed Arghun to the governorship of Persia in the place of the former governor Kurguz. This coin of 642 may have been issued by Arghun on his arrival. Or it may have been struck by some pretender to the throne, who considered the interregnum, and the dissatisfaction caused by Turakina's rule, a favourable opportunity for striking a blow for sovereignty. The coin (or rather two coins, for there is a second with mint and date probably Kenjeh, 642†) bears the familiar Anatolian and Georgian device of a mounted bowman, with dog, and presents no indication of the striker's name except the obscure inscription الغ منقل الوش نيك (thus pointed on some of the coins) which has been interpreted in more than one way. M. Bartholomaei‡ points the last word نيك, and regards *Alush Beg* as the name of the Viceroy at Tiflees under Turakina. We know, however, that the name of this Viceroy was Arghun, and the attribution of the name Alush Beg to him must be regarded as extremely

* The Yuen were miserable minters, and only twenty-seven varieties of their coins are known. The inscriptions are sometimes in pure Mongol, sometimes in Chinese, sometimes in both, and the year of issue is in the Bashpa character.

† On the three specimens in the Jena Collection, Prof. Stickel finds but one mint, which he reads Nakhjewán.

‡ *Bulletin de la Soc. Archéol. de St. Petersbourg*, ii. 236—239.

doubtful, whilst Langlois' suggestion that the name may belong to Temujin Utsuken, brother of Jingis, is hardly worth considering. Prof. Grigorieff* omits the points which on some of the coins are placed over the س of الوس, and reads the inscription الغ منقل الوس نيڭ, "(coin) of the great Mongol Ulus:" an explanation which satisfies the sense, though it partly interferes with the actual pointing of the inscription. As, however, the pointing varies on different specimens,† M. Grigorieff's reading may probably be the correct one.

Of Kuyuk the British Museum collection has no coin, except those issued in his name by his vassal Dawith V. of Georgia, which do not belong to the Arabic section of the Catalogue. Mangu's name (مونڭكا = Möngké) occurs alone on five coins, and in conjunction with Hulagu's on seven more. The former (with dates 652 and 653) were probably issued by the governor of Persia, Arghun, who apparently held Tiflees for some time after, as well as before, Hulagu's invasion. Hulagu's coinage begins in 652, but we must regard the copper coin issued in this year with his name as rather a symbol of the terror caused by his advance than as an actual issue of his own mint, for El-Mósil was not yet taken in 652. The coin was probably issued by Lulu, whose type it bears; and the fact that the two following coins appear to have been hastily struck over old issues of Lulu confirms this view.

No name of any Great-Ḳaán appears on the Persian coinage after Mangu's death; but the vassalage of the Persian Ilkháns was none the less admitted. Khubilai's supremacy is allowed on Hulagu's later coins in the words قاآن الأعظم, in contrast with Hulagu's lower title إيلخان المعظّم. This, or some equivalent acknowledgment of dependence, was expressed on the

---

* *Ibid.* ii. 342—345. I owe these references to the courtesy of M. W. Tiesenhausen.

† Cf. my *Unpublished Arabic Coins from the Coll. of the Rev. T. Calvert* (*Numismatic Chronicle*, N.S. xix. 81).

coins of the various Ilkháns, up to the time of Gházán, *i.e.*, throughout the reign of Khubilai: but with Gházán's accession, shortly following Khubilai's death, the custom was dropped, and the coins no longer bear any reference to the distant Great-Ḳaán.

The series of coins of the Ilkháns, or Mongols of Persia, in the British Museum, is large and comprehensive. It consists of nearly 350 coins, of which three-fourths are silver, only 13 being gold, and 75 copper. Every Khán from Hulagu to Nushirwán is represented, except Arpa and Moosá, whose reigns together did not amount to eight months. In the fine series of Arghun's coinage only one year of his reign is omitted, and only two in Gházán's, whilst the two hundred examples of Aboo-Sa'eed's mints represent every year save one from 717 to 734; and many years are recorded by the issues of several different cities. The value of the coins in fixing the duration of each reign is especially seen in the issues of the puppet Kháns who were set up by the rival ameers from 736 to 745. Thus Moḥammad (736-8) is represented by coins of 737 and 738; Toghá-Timur, 738, 739, 741 and 74*x*; Jehán-Timur, 740; Sati Beg, 739, 741, 74*x*; Suleymán, 740, 741, 742, 743, 745, and perhaps later dates, unless nos. 336—340 (with only the title بهادر سلطان or سلطان) belong more properly to Nushirwán; and Nushirwán, 747, 754, 756?

The Arabic inscriptions on the coins of the Mongols of Persia present little that is remarkable. The religious formulas generally consist of the ordinary لا إله إلّا الله الخ with variations in the conclusion: صلّى الله عليه, &c. The marginal inscription used by Hulagu and Abaga, قل اللّهمّ مالك الملك تؤتي الملك من تشاء وتنزع الملك ممن تشاء وتعزّ من تشاء وتذلّ من تشاء بيدك الخير from the Ḳurán, iii. 25, is peculiar, both in rarity of occurrence, and in the breaking-off at الخير, omitting the end إنّك على كلّ شئ قدير: the same formula is found on the coins of Benee Naṣr of Granada

(*cf.* vol. ii. p. 47). Gházán was an ardent Shiya'ee, yet the formulas of the house of 'Alee do not appear on his coins, and first come to light under Uljaitu, on whose coins we find not merely علىّ ولىّ الله, but the whole list of the Twelve Imáms in the inscription اللّهمّ صلّى على محمّد وعلىّ والحسن والحسين وعلىّ ومحمّد وجعفر وموسى وعلىّ ومحمّد وعلىّ والحسن ومحمّد الحجّة, which occurs on most of Uljaitu's issues, as do occasionally the Shiya'ee formulas بسم الله الرّحمن الرّحيم, and الحمد لله ربّ العالمين. The first silver coin of Uljaitu is a most remarkable piece. It bears two Ḳurán inscriptions (xlviii. 29 and xxiv. 54) which are not found on any other coin, and also the formula of the four orthodox Khaleefehs أبو بكر الصّديق وعمر الفاروق وعثمٰن ذو النّورين وعلىّ أبو السّبطين عليهم السّلام جمعين. The names of the four orthodox Khaleefehs, without these epithets however, occur commonly on Uljaitu's and Aboo-Sa'eed's coinage, although the highest place was awarded to 'Alee. Another unusual Ḳurán inscription is فسيكفيكهم الله وهو السّميع العليم (Ḳur. ii. 131), arranged in an ornamental border on Aboo-Sa'eed's coins (*e.g.* no. 175), where also occurs the verse from Soorah lxvii. 1, تبارك الّذى بيده الملك وهو على كلّ شىء قدير, which recurs on no. 219 with the words حسبنا الله prefixed. Other religious phrases on the Ilkhán coinage are بسم الله الكريم or بسم الله, لله الأمر من قبل ومن بعد, الحمد لله, المنّة لله, العظيم, نعم النّصر من الله (of which the reading النّصر من occurring beneath rev. area of looped-square type of Aboo-Sa'eed is not absolutely certain); and the benedictory formulas خلّد الله ملكه, خلّد ملكه, خلّد الله ملكه ودولته (nos. 280, 288), خلّد الله سلطانه, رضى عنه (no. 260), and يُدَلّ عَظيمًا.

The Arabic titles on the coins of the Mongols of Persia offer scarcely any variety. قاآن الأعظم is the title given to the Great-Ḳaán or Khakaan (Mangu or Khubilai), and خان Ḳhán

at first, and إيلخان المعظّم afterwards, to his Persian representatives. Hulagu himself changed his own title from خان to إيلخان المعظّم, the former being used during Mangu's reign, and the latter during Khubilai's. Abaga, Aḥmad, and Arghun used the latter title, as well as the Mongol title, but the first on his earlier coins inscribed no other title than قاآن العادل, which probably referred to Khubilai, in which case Abaga's own title does not appear on these coins. Gaikhatu and Baidu have only Mongol titles. Gházán as a rule uses no title, and simply inscribes himself [By the power of God] Gházán Maḥmood [Ghasan's coinage], the bracketed words being in Mongol character; on one silver coin (no. 120), however, he calls himself سلطان الأعظم غازان سلطان محمود, and on two copper coins he uses the title غازان قاآن محمود, whereby it appears that the discontinuance of the insertion of the Great-Ḳaán's title was accompanied by the assumption of the hitherto superior title قاآن by Gházán himself. Uljaitu is the first to indulge in the luxury of many names which Mohammadan sovereigns commonly affect: his titles are المولى السّلطان الأعظم مالك رقاب الأمم أولجايتو سلطان غياث الدّنيا والدّين خدابنده محمّد, comprising a curious mixture of Arabic, Persian, and Mongol words, which do not, however, all appear on every coin. Aboo-Sa'eed's ordinary appellation is السّلطان الأعظم أبو سعيد بهادر خان, but المولى is sometimes prefixed, and العالم العادل or ابن السّلطان substituted for الأعظم, and in one instance قاان أعظم (*sic*) occurs; whilst on many coins only a short selection from these titles appears. With the lesser Kháns who followed Aboo-Sa'eed, السلطان alone, or followed by العادل, or (once) العالم, or (once) الأعظم, suffices; and خان is only added after Suleymán's name. Even Sáti Beg, though a woman, does not change the title.

Forty-seven known towns appear as mint-places on the coins

of the Mongols of Persia, besides the following eleven, which I have not been able to identify: ملسلمحد, مادر, حطمر (= الحطمية?), بارله, بردل, كلك (perhaps كلك), بوركاى (perhaps * a form of بوزجان), شاكان (which I believe to be an inversion of كاشان), كسر شيخ (apparently Sheykh Kebeer), تل لرس and كيز? Mints sometimes appear with and sometimes without the definitive ال: thus we find باران and الباران, موصل (see note, p. 81) and الموصل, بصرة and البصرة, جزيرة and الجزيرة. أرزن الرّوم appears in the abbreviated forms أرزن and أرزرّوم. مدينة is prefixed occasionally to the names of towns such as تبريز and كاشان, and المحروسة is appended to ماردين. It is noteworthy that although Uljaitu is stated to have laid the foundations of Sulṭáneeyeh in 704, a coin bearing that mint-name (with ال prefixed) occurs among Gházán's issues, without date indeed, but presumably not later than Gházán's death in 703. The coin, however, is double-struck, and may have been merely an old coin used for the new city and restruck.

The mint and date formula, which is full in Hulagu's time, becomes more and more curtailed as the series advances. At first we find the usual phrase ضرب هذا الدّرهم ب prefixed, and on four coins (nos. 21—24) of Hulagu the word الدّرهم is qualified by the epithet المبارك. Very soon, however, the unnecessary words are dropped out, and we find ضرب بغداد, ضرب تبريز, and the like, with the verbal noun instead of the verb, and without any denomination or preposition. "Coinage of Tebreez" was found to serve all the purposes of the more tedious phrase, "This-dirhem was struck at Tebreez." The date is often put in a different place from the mint, and فى is generally omitted before سنة. The dates are given in

* M. Tiesenhausen suggests تورجان for ترجان: cf. *Fraehn, De Ilchan. num.* no. 168, tab. II.

numeral words, not ciphers, with one exception (no. 129), in which the unit is a cipher. The month (with or without فى) is not infrequently prefixed to the word سنة, or sometimes the expression فى شهور سنة is adopted (no. 91, 121*a*, 128, 175, &c.). The phrases ضرب فى أيّام, or فى دولة, or فى أيّام دولة, are sometimes used by Uljaitu, prefixed to his own title on the reverse area, and the second and third of these phrases are similarly employed by Aboo-Sa'eed. The three coins bearing the inscription عدلية شيراز are very noteworthy, but I leave the interpretation of the expression, which I take to represent سكّة عدليّة شيراز, to the consideration of my friends, Professor Stickel and M. Tiesenhausen. The dates are always given from the era of the Hijreh, except one gold and fifteen silver coins of Aboo-Sa'eed, which all bear the date year 33 of the *Khánian Era*, which was established by Gházán on the 1st of Rejeb, 701 A.H., but only appears on the coinage in Aboo-Sa'eed's time. On the few overlapping dates in the series of coins of the Mongols of Persia, see notes to pp. 11, 12, 18, 29.

The inscriptions on the coins of the Mongols of Persia are often arranged in geometrical borders, sometimes of a complicated character, and in some cases the border may help to determine the date (see note to p. 62). The surface of the coin is commonly adorned with numerous points, stars, and ornaments, none of which seem of any special import, and of which none have therefore been noted in the Catalogue. The same remark applies to the numerous blunders of the engraver which are noticeable in this series: it would serve no useful purpose to record them. As a rule we do not find figures of animals or men on the coins of the Ilkháns; and with the exception of the peacock on some silver coins of Arghun, such figures when they do occur are found only on the copper issues. The head and cross-legged figure common on the coins of the Atábegs of El-Móṣil are also found on the early copper

pieces of the Ilkháns; and the Two-headed Eagle of the Benee Zengee and the Urtuḳees appears on an Irbil coin of Abaga: the dragon, lion passant, lion and sun, peacock, ibex, hare, and radiate sun, are also among the figures that are found on the copper coinage of the Mongols of Persia.

The weight of the Ilkhánian coinage evidently underwent several reforms. The few gold coins will scarcely serve to prove any theory, but their weights are fairly normal, 63 to 70 grs. for the deenár, and 133-8 for the double deenár; Aboo-Sa'eed's being rather lower. The dirhems, however, present a systematic order of changes. At first they have very nearly the normal dirhem-weight of the time, averaging 38—40 the dirhem, and 18·2 (for 19 or 20) the half-dirhem. Under Arghun the average falls to 37, and we know that a financial crisis occurred in Gaikhatu's reign, and an attempt was made to force a paper currency on the people. Under Gházán and Uljaitu a new standard appears:* the dirhem seems to have been assimilated to the deenár standard, for we find a general average of 16·5, 33, and 66, for half-dirhem, dirhem, and double dirhem; and apparently a six dirhem piece was in circulation, of a weight of 198 grs. Aboo-Sa'eed, again, made a new change, for his pieces average 54, 25, and 163—179, from which it would appear that his standard dirhem weighed 55 grs., the half 27·5, and the triple dirhem 165. The period succeeding Aboo-Sa'eed is scarcely worth taking as evidence of standard: the metal was debased, the size reduced, and the weight irregular.

The coins of the *Kháns of the Golden Horde* in the British Museum number more than two hundred and twenty specimens, all silver, except nine copper pieces, but present very little of interest or variety in their inscriptions. Their size is

* Cf. M. de LaCouperie's note, above, p. xlix.

very small (average diameter ·65 inch), and the weight is proportionately reduced, and appears to represent a standard dirhem of 24 grs. The little space for inscriptions is further diminished by the geometrical borders in which they are usually set. Very few religious formulas are found on them (only in fact لا إله إلّا الله محمّد رسول الله and لا إله إلّا الله وحده لاشريك له on the earlier coins, scarcely ever occurring after Uzbeg's time, and الملك لله الواحد and three doubtful and obscure inscriptions), and the two sides are generally occupied, the one with the name and title of the Khán, the other with the mint and date of the coin. The titles are generally very short, and العادل (*sic*) قان, or السّلطان الأعظم, or السّلطان العادل are the forms employed, the last becoming almost universal among the later Kháns, when also the benediction خلّد الله ملكه is appended. Very commonly no title but خان appears; and in some cases this is involved in an ornamental monogram. The occurrence of the name of Jani-beg on the coinage of Azeez (p. 161), with the epithet المرحوم (nearly corresponding to the German expression *der Selige*) "the deceased," is the only noteworthy fact in relation to the titles occurring on the coins of Kipchak.

The mint and date formula is reduced to its smallest dimensions. The noun ضَرْب is used, the preposition ب is generally omitted before the mint, and فى is often dropped before the date; even سنة does not always occur, and the date is given in Indian ciphers, which the engraver commonly reverses or inverts or otherwise misplaces. The Mints of the Golden Horde are important as factors in the problematical history and geography of the family of Juji. The following is a list of the mints occurring on the coins of each Khán in the British Museum Collection:—

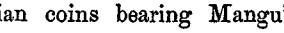
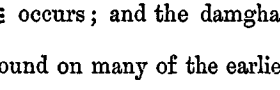
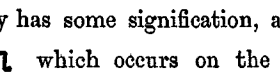
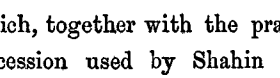
	Bulghár	Serái	Gulistán	New Serái	New Gulistán	Khuwárezm	Ḳrim	New Ḳrim	Azák	Ordu
1 Batu (or Bereke)	+	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−
2 Mangu-Timur	−	−	−	−	−	−	+	−	−	−
3 Tuda-Mangu	−	−	−	−	−	+	−	−	−	−
4 Toḳtu	−	+	−	−	−	+	+	−	−	−
5 Uzbeg	+	+	−	−	−	+	−	−	−	−
6 Janibeg	−	+	+	+	−	+	−	−	−	−
7 Berdibeg	−	−	+	+	−	+	−	+	+	−
8 Kulna	−	−	+	+	−	−	−	−	+	−
9 Nuruz	−	−	+	+	−	−	−	−	+	−
10 Khizr	−	−	+	+	−	+	−	−	+	−
11 Timur Khojah	−	−	−	+	−	−	−	−	−	−
12 Kildibeg	−	−	−	+	−	−	−	−	+	−
13 Murid	−	−	+	−	−	−	−	−	−	−
14 Mir Pulad	−	−	−	+	+	−	−	−	−	−
15 'Azeez	−	−	+	+	+	−	−	−	−	−
16 Abdallah	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	+	+
17 Khaghan	−	−	−	+	−	−	−	−	−	−
18 Moḥ. Bulak	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	+
19 Toktamish	−	+	−	+	−	+	+	+	+	+
20 Beg Pulad	−	−	−	−	−	−	+	−	−	−
21 Shadibeg	+	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−
22 Pulad	−	−	−	−	−	+	−	−	−	−
23 Kibak	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−
24 Seyyid Aḥmad	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−
25 Devletberdi	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−
26 Kuchuk Moḥ.	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−
27 Maḥmood	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−	−

*** *The numbers in this table are intended to aid the eye across the two pages.*

Great Ordu	New Ordu	New Májir	Yangi-shahr	Little Serái	Ordu Bázár	Háji Tarkhán	Derbend	Shamákhi	Shábirán	Barjeen	Mukhshi	Mahmoodábád	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	+	–	5
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	+	–	–	6
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	7
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	9
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	10
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	11
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	12
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	13
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	14
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	15
–	–	–	+	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	16
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	17
–	–	+	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	18
+	+	–	–	+	–	+	+	+	+	–	–	+	19
–	+	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	20
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	21
–	–	–	–	–	–	+	–	–	–	–	–	–	22
–	–	–	–	–	–	+	–	–	–	–	–	–	23
–	–	–	–	–	+	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	24
–	–	–	–	–	–	+	–	–	–	–	–	–	25
–	–	–	–	–	+	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	26
–	–	–	–	–	–	+	–	–	–	–	–	–	27

Besides these mints, Sighnáḳ, the capital of the White Horde, occurs on the one piece of Urus Khán in the collection. *Ḥájji*, for Ḥájji Tarkhán, occurs once on Toktamish's coinage; and *Beled*, probably meaning Ḳrim, on that of Beg Pulad. One coin, bearing the name Moḥammad, and mint Ulus Bulghár, I believe to have been struck by Ulugh, not Kuchuk, Moḥammad.

Several of these mints are undoubtedly synonyms of others. On a coin of Murid Khán (no. 474) we find the words گلستان للسراى "Gulistán for Seráï," and there can be no doubt that Gulistán, or "Rose garden," was a name given to Seráï, and it is probable that Ordu, which means simply "Camp," was another name of the old capital of the Golden Horde. Similarly, the later and more splendid capital built higher up the Volga, and generally known as New Seráï, or Great Seráï, or Janibeg's Seráï, was also designated on the coins New Gulistán, and probably New Ordu and Great Ordu are names also applying to it (see Howorth ii. 184 ff.). When two names of the same Seráï occur in one year with the name of the same Khán, we must conclude there were two issues from the mint in the same year. A third Seráï is found among the Golden Horde mints: Seráï Chuk (for Kuchuk) or Little Seráï, built by Batu on the Yaik or Ural. *Ḥájji Tarkhán*, which becomes the principal mint towards the close of the power of the Golden Horde, is the city on the Caspian now known as Astrakhan. It was destroyed by Timur, and rebuilt on a different site, and to this new city the mint New Ḥájji Tarkhán, occurring on a coin of Shadibeg not in the National collection, may refer. Bulghár, or Bolghari, on the left bank of the Upper Volga, was the chief mint of the Kháns of Kipchak in the early days of the Khánate, and it remained long the second town (after Seráï) in their dominions. Its series of coins are imperfectly represented in the British Museum; but are known to extend uninterruptedly from Batu to Kuchuk Moḥammad.

The ornaments of the Kipchak coinage are few and insignificant: the damghah, however, of Batu, or Bereke (crossed by the ن of قان on the obv.)  should be compared with the Persian coins bearing Mangu's name, whereon a similar form occurs; and the damghah  , or  , which is found on many of the earlier coins of the Golden Horde, probably has some signification, and the same may be said of the  which occurs on the coins of the Ḳrim Kháns, and which, together with the practice of dating from the year of accession used by Shahin Girai, are the only noteworthy points about the short series of Ḳrim coins here described (pp. 194-9).

Of the Jagatai Kháns the National collections possesses but three coins, struck by Danishmendjeh and Buyan Kuli, of whom the former was of the stock of Ogotai, though he sat on the Jagatai throne and employed the Bukhárá mint. Buyan Kuli struck at Otrár (?). Except that each of these princes called himself خاقان (as might be expected in a line that never owned the sovereignty of the Supreme Kháns descended from Khubilai), there is nothing remarkable in their coinage. The two coins of Ḥoseyn, Kert chief of Herat, and nominal vassal of the Jagatai Kháns, are more noteworthy. The names and epithets of the four Orthodox Khaleefehs appear in the obv. margin, with the unusual form عثمان أبو نورين instead of ذو النّورين; whilst the rev. margin presents the curious date formula عن أمر قان فى سنة ٧٥٢ فى بلدة هراة ضائها الله. The notices of D'Ohsson and De Guignes enable us to attribute these coins to Ḥoseyn Mo'izz-ed-deen, who in 752 (A.D. 1351) was compelled by the Ameer Kazgan to acknowledge the supremacy of the Jagatai Khán, Buyan Kuli, and to do homage to him at Samarḳand. The coin struck in this very year is a notable testimony to this act of submission, which

the words عن أمر قان indicate in a sufficiently emphatic manner.*

The petty dynasties that sprung up on the ruins of the Mongol empire in Persia, and lasted to the coming of Timur, are appended to this volume. They consist first of the Jelairs, who after setting up various puppet Kháns on the throne of Hulagu, finally asserted their own title to sovereignty, and founded a Dynasty which ruled a large part of Persia for nearly fifty years, and even returned to claim what Timur had deprived them of when that conqueror died in 807. Side by side with the Jelairs was the dynasty of Maḥmood Sháh Inchu, of which Mr. H. C. Kay has treated excellently in the *Numismatic Chronicle* (N.S. vol. xv. 216—230). Maḥmood Sháh was made governor of Fars by Aboo-Sa'eed, but at what period of his reign is uncertain. He was executed by Arpa Khán in 736; but his son Aboo-Isḥáḳ ruled at Sheeráz in great splendour from 743 to 754, and appears to have exercised authority at Kázeroon (fifty miles west of Sheeráz) as early as 719. In 754 Aboo-Isḥáḳ was ousted by Moḥammad of the race of Muḍhaffar, and in 758 was put to death at Sheeráz. The Muḍhaffarees form the third of the dynasties that divided Persia among them. Their province was Kerman, and they added thereto Fars in 754. A petty line of insurgents in Khorasán, the Serbedarians, close the volume with a very remarkable coin.

A word must be said about the spelling of Mongol names in this volume. It was felt that they would hardly be recognized if strictly transliterated according to the system adopted for Arabic names, and they are therefore spelt in the ordinary and unscientific manner sanctioned by long usage. As a rule

* D'Ohsson, *Hist. des Mongols*, iv. 738. De Guignes, *Hist. des Huns*, iii. 312, ff.

I have followed Mr. Howorth's spelling, except where it is strikingly inconsistent, and I believe that this course will commend itself to most students. Indeed it is difficult to adopt any system when the Mongol letters are differently transliterated by each scholar, and much uncertainty seems to exist as to their precise value. For example, Hulagu ought to be spelt with the same initial letter as Khubilai; yet the former certainly had the soft sound of the spiritus asper, or why did the Persian coin-engravers invariably represent it by ه (هولاكو), instead of by the spiritus asper faucalis ح or fricatus خ? This is only one example of the many difficulties that beset the proper representation of Mongol names in Roman characters.

In conclusion I must offer my most sincere thanks to my friend Mr. Howorth, without whose invaluable History this Volume could scarcely have been undertaken, and without whose personal help and kind revision of the proof sheets much that is now right would have been wrong. My acknowledgments are also due and gratefully tendered to M. Tiesenhausen, M. H. Sauvaire, Prof. Stickel, and M. Terrien de LaCouperie, for valuable notes and assistance.

STANLEY LANE POOLE.

December 18*th*, 1880.

CORRECTIONS.

P. 35, no. 91, *dele* Pl. III.
„ 47, nos. 131, 132, *dele* but no outer margins.
„ 52, no. 147, *prefix* Beled *to* Damighán.
„ 63, no. 173, *for* Ilkhaneeyeh *read* El-Kháneeyeh.
„ 65, no. 175, *for* قدیم *read* قدیر.
„ 66, no. 180, *for* Kázeroom *read* Kázeroon.
„ 73, no. 215, *insert* Same as (172):
„ „ no. 217, *for* Mint uncertain *read* Ḳusṭmooneeyeh.*
„ 78, no. 234, *dele* parenthesis of (733).
„ 145, no. 439, *for* Mint uncertain *read* Selmás.*
„ 175, no. 529, *for* Turkhán *read* Tarkhán.
„ 179, no. 543, *for* توقتمس *read* توقتمش.
„ 202, no. 591 *a*, *for* 'Otrár *read* Otrár.

Vol. V., p. xx, Don F. Codera's reading, غونك ياالله, is definitely established by his discovery of a magical formula بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم عَوْنُكَ يَاَللّٰه, thus pointed, in a MS. in the possession of Don P. de Gayangos. The words الأمم برحم (ibid., p. xxiv), should be اللّٰهم أرحم, as suggested by Don F. Codera. On p. xli, line 10 from the bottom, *for* Dr. Wright *read* Dr. Rieu.

TABLE

OF THE

METHOD OF TRANSLITERATION OF ARABIC WORDS ADOPTED IN THIS CATALOGUE.

أ	*a*	ظ	*ḍh*
ب	*b*	ع	*ʿa*
ت		غ	*gh*
ث	*th*	ف	*f*
ج	*j*	ق	*ḳ*
ح	*ḥ*	ك	*k*
خ	*kh*	ل	*l*
د	*d*	م	*m*
ذ	*dh*	ن	*n*
ر	*r*	ه	*h*
ز	*z*	و	*w*
س	*s*	ى	*y*
ش	*sh*	ـَ *a, e*	ـَا *á*
ص	*ṣ*	ـِ *i*	ـِي *ee*
ض	*ḍ*	ـُ *u,*	ـُو *oo*
ط	*ṭ*	ـَى *ay, ey*	ـَو *aw, ó*

CONTENTS.

PAGE

Editor's Preface v

Introduction:—

I. Historical outline vii

i. Foundation of the Empire: Jingis Khán viii

ii. Division of the Empire . . . xi

iii. Line of Ogotai xii

iv. Line of Tului xv

v. „ „ Sub-line of Hulagu . . xix

vi. Line of Juji xxi

a. Sub-line of Batu xxiii

b. Sub-line of Orda xxvi

c. Sub-line of Tuka-Timur . . xxxiv

d. Sub-line of Sheybán . . xxxvi

vii. Line of Jagatai xxxviii

Sketch-Tree of Mongol Dynasties . . xl

Tree of the houses of Ogotai and Tului . xli

Tree of the house of Hulagu . . . xlii

Tree of the house of Juji . . *face* xlii

Tree of the house of Jagatai . . . xliii

II. The Coinage xliv

Mongol Alphabet xlv

Mongol inscriptions xlvi

Bashpa inscription xlix

Arabic inscriptions lii

Coinage of Great Ḳaáns liii

Coinage of the Ilkháns lv

Religious formulas lv

Titles lvi

PAGE

Mints . lviii
Dates . lviii
Ornaments and figures . lix
Weight . lx
Coinage of the Golden Horde . lx
Table of mints of Golden Horde . lxii
Ornaments . lxv
Coinage of Jagatai Kháns . lxv
Coinage of minor dynasties . lxvi
Transliteration of Mongol words . lxvi
Transliteration of Arabic words . lxix

Great Ḳaáns . 3
[Interregnum: Turakina . 5
Mangu . 6

Mongols of Persia . 4, 8
Hulagu (under Mangu) . 8
(under Khubilai) . 10
Abaga . 17
Aḥmad . 24
Arghun . 25
Gaikhatu . 32
Baidu . 33
Gházán . 34
Uljaitu . 44
Aboo-Sa'eed . 62
Moḥammad . 94
Toghá-Timur . 98
Jehán-Timur . 102
Sati Beg . 103
Suleymán . 107
Nushirwán . 115

Kháns of the Golden Horde . 118
A. Blue Horde . 118
Batu or Bereke . 119

PAGE

Mangu-Timur 120
Tuda-Mangu 122
Toktu 123
Uzbeg 125
Jani-beg 132
Berdi-beg 143
Kulna 147
Nuruz-beg 148
Khizr 149
Timur Khójah 152
[Anonymous coins of the period . . 152
Kildí-beg 153
Murid 154
Pulad (Mir) 156
'Azeez Sheykh 157
with name of deceased Jani-Beg . . 161
'Abd-Allah 162
Khaghan 165
Moḥammad Bulak 165

B. White Horde 169
Urus 170
Toktamish 170
'Arab-Sháh 184
Tash-Timur 184
Beg-Pulad 185
Shadi-beg 187
Pulad 188
Kibak 189
Seyyid Aḥmad 189
Devletberdi 190
Kuchuk Moḥammad 190
Maḥmood 191

Khán of Kazan 191
Ulugh Moḥammad 191

PAGE

Kháns of the Krim 192
Ghazi Girai II. 194
Devlet Girai II. 194
Ḳrim Girai 195
Shahin Girai 196

Jagatai Mongols 200
Danishmendjeh 201
Buyan Kuli 202

Kerts of Herat 203
Ḥoseyn 203

Dynasties of the Period between the decay of the Mongols of Persia and the invasion of Timur . 205

Jelairs 206
Sheykh Ḥasan Buzurg 206
Sheykh Oweys 207
Anonymous 212
Ḥoseyn 213
Aḥmad 217

Line of Maḥmood Sháh Inchu 227
Aboo-Isḥáḳ 227

Muḍhaffarees 232
Moḥammad 232
Sháh Shujá' 235
Sháh Manṣoor 241

Serbedarians 243
'Alee El-Muayyad 244

INDEXES :—
I. Years 245
II. Mints 254
III. Names 274
IIIA. Mongol inscriptions 288

PAGE

IV. Ornaments 290
V. Marks 291
Va. Figures 292
VI. Miscellaneous 293

Table of the relative weights of English grains and French grammes 298

Table for converting English inches into millimètres and into the measures of Mionnet's scale . . 300

MONGOL DYNASTIES.

GREAT KAÁNS.

		A.H.	A.D.
I.	Jingis	603	1206
II.	Ogotai	624	1227
	[*Interregnum*:—Turakina	639	1241
III.	Kuyuk	644	1246
IV.	Mangu	646	1248
V.	Khubilai *	655	1257
VI.	Uljaitu	693	1294
VII.	Kuluk	706	1307
VIII.	Buyantu	711	1311
IX.	Gegen	720	1320
X.	Yissun Timur	723	1323
XI.	Rajipeka	728	1328
XII.	Kushala	729	1329
XIII.	Jiyaghatu	729	1329
XIV.	Rintshenpal	732	1332
XV.	Toghon Timur	732	1332
XVI.	Biliktu	771	1370
XVII.	Ussukhal	780	1378
XVIII.	Engke Soriktu	790	1388
XIX.	Elbek	794	1392
XX.	Gun Timur	802	1400
XXI.	Uljai Timur	805	1403
XXII.	Delbek	814	1411
XXIII.	Adsai	837	1434
XXIV.	Taissong	843	1439
XXV.	Akbarji	856	1452
XXVI.	Ukektu	857	1453
XXVII.	Molon	857	1453
XXVIII.	Mandaghol	867	1463
XXIX.	Dayan	875	1470
XXX.	Bodi	951	1544
XXXI.	Kudang	955	1548
XXXII.	Sassaktu	964	1557
XXXIII.	Setzen	1001	1593
XXXIV.	Lingdan	1013	1604
	Manchu Supremacy	1043	1634

* Some coins of Khubilai's house, *i.e.* the Yuen Dynasty, will be described when the Catalogue of the Chinese series is published.

MONGOLS OF PERSIA,

OR ILKHANS.

		A.H.	A.D.
I.	Hulagu	654	1256
II.	Abaga	663	1265
III.	Aḥmad	680	1281
IV.	Arghun	683	1284
V.	Gaikhatu	690	1291
VI.	Baidu	694	1295
VII.	Gházán Maḥmood	694	1295
VIII.	Uljaitu	703	1304
IX.	Aboo-Sa'eed	716	1316
X.	Arpa	736	1335
XI.	Moosá	736	1336

NOMINEES OF THE RIVAL AMEERS.

			A.H.	A.D.
XII.	Moḥammad*	Nominees of Sheykh Ḥasan Buzurg the Ilkhanian	736	1336
XIII.	Toghá-Timur†		739	1338
XIV.	Jehán-Timur		739	1339
XV.	Sati Beg	Nominees of Ameer Ḥasan Kuchuk Chúpání	739	1339
XVI.	Suleymán‡		740	1339
XVII.	Nushirwán	Nominee of El-Ashraf Chúpání.	745	1344

* Killed, 738.

† Toghá Timur had before (737) been proclaimed Khán by the Khorasán Ameers, but without success. Ḥasan Buzurg took up his cause in 739, against Sati Beg, the puppet of the rival house of Chúpán, but soon dropped it, and set up Jehán Timur, only to depose him again in 741, after which the Ilkhanian set up no more candidates for the Mongol throne. Toghá Timur, however, continued to hold out in Khorasán till 752 (1351).

‡ Ḥasan Kuchuk married Sati Beg to Suleymán and made the latter Khán in 740, and maintained him till his own death in 744; soon after which his brother, El-Melik El-Ashraf Chupání, set up Nushirwán for a time.

GREAT KAÁNS.

INTERREGNUM.

[TURAKINA.]

SILVER.

1

Tiflees, year 642.

Obv. Horseman to left, turned in the saddle and drawing bow to the right; behind, stork; beneath horse, dog.

Above, الغ منقل الوش نيك *

Rev.

ضرب تفليس
لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

وستماية

في سنت (sic) اثنين

(Pierced.)

Pl. I. Æ ·85, Wt. 41·2

2

Kenjeh? year 642?

Obv. Similar to (1), but dog and stork changed to obscure shapes.

Rev. As on (1), but mint نجة[ك] (?), and unit of date اثنى (?)

(Pierced.)

Æ ·85, Wt. 40·3

* On the various explanations of this inscription see Introduction.

III.—KUYUK.

The only coins in the National Collection bearing the name of Kuyuk are those issued by Dawith V. of Georgia, which will be described in the part of the Catalogue which is concerned with the Georgian coinage.

IV.—MANGU.

SILVER.

3

Tiflees, year 653, Rejeb.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا
الله وحده
لا شريك له

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

فى رجب | سنة ثلاث | خمسين | وستمائة

Rev. Area (as obv.) مونكـكا قا
ان لاعظم
لعادل

(Alifs omitted, *sic*).

Margin (as obv.) ضرب | تفليس | هذ (*sic*) الد | رهم

PL. I. AR ·9, Wt. 40·5

4

Tiflees, year obliterated.

Same as (3):

but obv. margin obliterated, except ornament (in place of ستمائة) in top segment; and rev. margin obliterated except تفليس in top segment. In centre of obv. ⚜.

AR ·85, Wt. 40·5

5

Tiflees, year obliterated.

Same as (3):

but obv. margin nearly obliterated; and ☬ in centre of both obv. and rev.

PL. I. Æ ·9, Wt. 37·9

6

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا الـــه الا الله

محمد رسول الله

On either side of damghab, doubtful sign, possibly وحـ | ده

Rev. Area (as obv.) مـونـگـكـا

قـا ان

الـــعـــادل

Margins illegible.

(Pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 42·0

COPPER.

7

Mint obliterated, year 6[5]2, Jumáda I. or II.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا الـــه الا

الـلـه وحـده

لا شـريك [له]

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ضر[ب] | ..... | سنة ا ... | ..... وستمائة

Rev. Area (as obv.) مـونـگكا قـا

ان الاعظ[م]

الـــعـــادل

Margin (as obv.)

فى جمادى | ..... | سنة اثنى | ..... مائة

Æ 1·15

MONGOLS OF PERSIA.

I.—HULAGU.

A. WITH NAME OF MANGU AS OVERLORD.

SILVER.

8

No mint or date.

Obv. Area
لا اله الا الله
محمد رسول الله
صلى الله عليه
وسلم

Margin, *[قل اللهم مالك الملك توتى الملك من تشا وتنزع
الم[لك ممن تشا وتعز من تشا] وتذل م[ن تشا بيدك الخير]
(Kur. III. 25)

Rev. Area
قاان
الاعظم
مونكا قاان
هولاكو
خان

Margin, traces of same formula as obv. margin.

PL. I. AR ·9, Wt. 44·0

9

Mint obliterated, year 6*xx*.

Obv. Area as on (8): but above, الملك لله.

Margin, بسم الله ضرب هذ . . . . . ستمائة

Rev. Area as on (8): but خاان instead of خان.

Margin قل اللهم مالك الخ

AR ·9, Wt. 37·5

* This inscription generally occurs in a more or less mutilated form on Mongol coins, but it has not been thought necessary minutely to record the deficiencies, and the abbreviation قل اللهم مالك الخ is employed whenever any portion of the formula is discernible. Similarly, instances of misspelling are so common on Mongol coins that it is superfluous to signalize them by the word (*sic*).

COPPER.

10

El-Mósil, year [6]52.

Obv. Area Head to left, within square.

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,
ضرب بالموصل | صل سنة | اثنين خمس[ين] | .....

Rev. Area
قاان
الاعظم
مونكا قان
هولاكو
خان

Margin لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه

Æ 1·0

11

Same as (10):

but obv. margin ستمائة | ..... | ..... فى | المستعصم

(Restruck on both sides.)

Pl. I. Æ 1·1

12

Similar to (11).

(Restruck on both sides.)

Æ 1·05

13

Mint obliterated, year [6]53 (?).

Similar: *

Obv. margin ..... | (?) ثلث خمسين | فى سنة | .....

(Restruck on both sides.)

Æ 1·0

---

* Nos. 10—13 have the same obv. type as Bedr-ed-deen Lulu, Atábeg of El-Mósil, type ii.; see *Catalogue*, Vol. III., pp. 202, 203. Nos. 11 and 12 appear to be struck over coins of Lulu.

14

El-Basrah, no year.

Obv. ضرب

لا اله الا
الله محمد ر
سول [الله]

الفلس

. . . . .

Rev. قاان

[ا]لاعظم
مونگكا قان
هولاكو
خان

B.—WITH TITLE, BUT NOT NAME, OF GREAT ḲAÁN (KHUBILAI).

SILVER.

15

Mint illegible, year 658.

Obv. Area لا اله الا الله
وحده لاشريك له
محمد رسول الله

Margin قل اللهم مالك الخ

Rev. Area قاان
الاعظم
هولاكو ايلخان
المعظم
حرير

Margin سنة ثمان وخمسين وستمائة . . . . . .

(Pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 28·2

16

Márideen, year [65]8.

Similar to (15):

but without حرير

Rev. margin ..... ماردين سنة ثمان و .....

(Pierced.)

Æ ·95, Wt. 36·0

17

El-Móṣil, year [6]61.

Obv. and rev. areas as on (15).

Obv. margin ..... بالموصل سنة احد وستين ..... ضرب ه

Rev. margin قل الله هم (؟) مالك الخ

(Pierced.)

Æ 1·0, Wt. 39·4

18

Márideen, year [6]63.

Same as (16):

but rev. margin ضرب هذا الدرهم بماردين لمحروسة سنة ثلثة وستّ[ين وس]تمانة

(Pierced and ringed.)

Æ 1·05, Wt. 44·3

19

El-Mubárakeeyeh, year 665*

Same as (16):

but rev. margin ..... بالمباركية فى ..... سنة خمسة وستين وستمانة

(Pierced.)

Æ 1·0, Wt. 38·8

* The dates of nos. 19—22 are incompatible with the date of Hulagu's death, which, according to every authority, took place in A.H. 663: never-

20

Same as (19), with *Jumáda :*

but rev. margin . ضرب هذ الدرهم بالمباركية فى جمـاد
. . . . . خمسة وستين وستمائة

(Pierced.)

Æ 1·05, Wt. 41·2

21

El-Móṣil, year 669.*

Same as (15):

but obv. margin بسم الله ضرب هذا الدرهم المبارك بالموصل سنة
تسع وستين وستمائة

and rev. margin قل اللهم مالك الخ

Pl. I. Æ 1·1, Wt. 39·8

22

Same as (21):

Obv. margin partly obliterated.

(Pierced.)

Æ 1·1, Wt. 40·7

23

Márideen, year obliterated.

Same as (16):

but rev. margin . . . . . ضرب هذا الدرهم المبارك بماردين

(Pierced and ringed.)

Æ 1·05, Wt. 42·9

---

theless, the years 665 and 669 are distinctly legible, and the name of Hulagu on the coins is not less certain. Probably this is only another instance of the practice which has been noticed in other dynasties of changing the date in the margin but neglecting to alter the name in the area, when a new sovereign has come to the throne.

* See preceding note. The expression الدرهم المبارك on nos. 21 to 24 is noteworthy.

24

Márideen, year obliterated.

Same as (16):

but rev. margin ضرب هذا الدرهم المبارك بماردين المحروسة

. . . . . .

(Pierced.)

Pl. I. Æ 1·0, Wt. 39·3

25

Márideen, year obliterated.

Same as (16):

but rev. margin درهم بماردين المحروسة . . . . . .

. . . . . .

Æ ·9, Wt. 36·3

26

Mint and date illegible.

Same as (16):

margins illegible.

(Twice pierced.)

Æ 1·05, Wt. 32·8

27

Márideen, year obliterated.

Same as (16):

but obv. margin . . . . . [ض]رب هذا الدرهم بماردين سنة

and rev. margin قل اللهم مالك الخ

Æ ·95, Wt. 31·7

28

Márideen, year obliterated.

Same as (16):

but obv. margin . . . . . ضرب هذا الدرهم بما

and rev. margin قل اللهم مالك الخ

Æ ·85, Wt. 40·7

29

Mint and date obscure.

Same as (15):

probably same mint and date as (15).

Æ 1·05, Wt 39·5

30

El-Jezeereh, year obliterated.

Obv. Area

الله

لا الـــــــه الا

وحـــده لا شريك

. . . . . رسول الله

Margin

قل اللهم مالك الخ

Rev. Area

قاان

الاعـــــظـــــم

هولاكو ايلخـــان

[ال]مـــعـــظـــم

Margin . . . . . و . . . . . ذا الدرهم بالجزيرة سنة . . . .

(Pierced.)

Æ 1·05, Wt. 42·9

31

Mint and date obliterated.

Similar to (30):

but third line of obv. ends لله.

(Barbarous work.)

Æ 1·05, Wt. 33·3

COPPER.

WITH FIGURES.

32

Irbil, year 661.

Obv. Area. Hare to left; beneath which, crescent moon.

First margin لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله

Second margin قل اللهم مالك الخ

Rev. Area قاان
الاعظم
هولاكو
خان

Margin* ضرب هذا الفلس باربل سنة احد وستين وستمائة

Pl. I. Æ 1·05

33, 34

Similar.

Æ 1·05
1·0

35

Jurján, year 662.

Obv. Area. Within dotted square, Head to left; in field, four stars.

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,
ضرب | جرجان | سنة | ثنتين و | ستين وس[تمائة].

Rev. Area قاان
الاعظم
هولاكو ايلخان
المعظم

Margin لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم (*sic*)

Pl. I. Æ 1·1

---

* The rev. marginal inscription is made out from a comparison of the three coins, nos. 32–34; not one of which presents it in its entirety.

36

Similar to (35).

Rev. margin begins correctly لا اله الا

(Double-struck.)

Æ 1·05

WITHOUT FIGURES.

37

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area

الله

لا الـــــــه الا

وحده لا شريك له

محمد رسول الله

Rev. Area as on (35).

Margins obliterated.

Æ 1·1

38

El-Jezeereh, year [6]61.*

Obv. Area

لا الـــــه الا

اللـــه محمد

رسول اللـــه

Margin . . . . . الجزيرة سنة احدى وستين و . . . . . .

Rev. Area

هـــولاكـــو

ايلخان الاعظم

. . . . . .

Margin obscure.

Æ 1·0

---

* I put this coin at the end of the series of Hulagu's coins, because I suspect the nearly obliterated third line of the reverse area contains the name of some vassal of the Mongol sovereign.

II.—ABAGA.

SILVER.

39

Mint obliterated, year [6]66.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

. . . . . | . . . ست | وستين | و . . . . . .

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagram,

قاان
العادل

Æ '95, Wt. 41·2

40

Mint obliterated, year [66]8.

Same as (39):

but obv. margin . . . . . | . . . . . | سنة ثمان | . . . . . .

Æ '95, Wt. 43·1

41

Tebreez, year [6]$\frac{6}{7}$1.

Same as (39):

but obv. margin | ؟ {ستين / سبعين} | [س]نة احد | ضرب تبريز

. . . . . .

Pl. II. Æ '95, Wt. 43.9

42

Mint obliterated, year [6]5x (*sic*!)*

Same as (39):

but obv. margin ..... | وخمسين | ..... | .....

Pl. II. Æ ·85, Wt. 42·7

43

No mint, year 669, Shawwál.

Obv., within ornamented border,

لا اله ا

شوال سنة تسع ستين ستمائة

لا الله وحد (*sic*) لا

شريك له

Rev. as on (39).

Pl. II. Æ ·8, Wt. 37·7

44

No mint, year 669, Ramaḍán.

Same as (43):

but مضان[ر] instead of شوال

Æ ·8, Wt. 41·7

45

No mint, year 669, Dhu-l-Ḥijjah.

Same as (43):

but فى ذى الحجة instead of شوال; and سنة تسع run together.

Æ ·8, Wt. 38·5

---

* I put these four coins (nos. 39—42) together, in spite of their various dates, and especially the extraordinary خمسين on the last, because they are evidently the issues of the same prince and the same mint, and no coins at all resembling them occur in the whole of the rest of the series. Nevertheless, I am unable to explain how Abaga came to be striking a coin in [6]5x and (possibly) 661; and the absence of any definite name makes even the attribution to Abaga at all somewhat hazardous; although the title قاآن العادل is peculiar to him so far as is known.

46

No mint, year 676, Jumádá I.

Same as (43):

but . . . . . جمادى ا سنة ست سبعين

Æ ·8, Wt. 41·3

47

No mint, year 6*xx*.

Same as (43):

but small letters containing date omitted from obv. area; instead whereof, in margin, الله . . . . . وستمائة

Æ ·75, Wt 41·3

48

Half-dirhem.

Tebreez, year 678.

Obv. Area, within square, لا اله الا

الله محمد

[رسو]ل الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ضرب تبريز | سنة ثمان | سبعين | [وس]تمائة

Rev.

(First and second lines supplied from nos. 49 and 50.)

Pl. II. Æ ·65, Wt. 18·2

49

Tebreez, year [6]80.

Obv. Area, as on (48).

Margin ضرب تبريز | سنة تما | [نين | وس]تمانة

Rev., as on (48).

Pl. II. Æ ·85, Wt. 37·5

50

Same as (49):

but mint nearly obliterated;

and وستمانة | نين legible.

Æ ·9, Wt. 38·6

51

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area

الله

لا الـــــه الا

وحده لا شريك له

محمد رسول الله

(Imperfectly written.)

Margin illegible.

Rev. Area

فاان

الاعـــظـــم

ابقا (*sic*) ايلخان

خـــلـــد الـلـه

ملكه

Margin illegible.

Æ ·9, Wt. 32·6

COPPER.

52

El-Móṣil, year [6$\frac{6}{7}$]3.

Obv. Figure seated cross-legged, holding crescent-moon in his uplifted hands.

At right, ضرب بالموصل

At left, inscription obliterated.

Within crescent, at right, سنة

at left, ثلاث

Rev. Area قاان

الاعـــظـــم

ابـاقـا ايـلـخـان

المعظم يـدل

عـظـيـمـا

Margin [لا] اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد [رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم]

Æ ·85

53

Same as (52).

Pl. II. Æ ·95

54

Same as (52);

but last two lines of rev. arranged thus:

المعظم

يدل عظيما

Æ ·9

55

[El-Móṣi]l (?), year 673.

Obv. Area. Within square, Head facing.

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,
ضرب . . . . . | . ل سنة | ثلاث وسبعين | وستمائة

Rev. Area
قاان
الاعـــظـــم
اباقا ايـلـجـان
الـمـعـظـم

Margin لا اله الا الله [محمد] رسول الله صلى الله عليه

Pl. II. Æ ·75

56

Irbil, year 678.

Obv. In centre, Two-headed eagle.

Around, first margin, ضرب باربل سنة ثمان وسبعين وس . . . . .
second margin, سول الله . . . . . .
صلى الله عليه و . . .

Above eagle, doubtful letters (درهم ?).

Rev. Area
قاان
الاعـــظـــم
اباقا ايـلـخـان
الـمـعـظـم
. . . .

Margin قل اللهم مالك الملك الخ

Æ 1·05

57

Baghdád, year [6]78.

Obv. Area, obliterated (Eagle ?); above, لله الامر

Margin لا اله الا الله وحده لا] شريك له

Rev. Area . . . .

[با] دشـــــاه

[عالم] ايلخان

المعـــظـــم

اباقا خـلـــد

Margin . . . . . ضرب ببغداد سنة ثمان وسبع

Æ 1·05

58

Mint obliterated, year 6xx.

Obv. Area محمد

رسول اللـــه

صلى الله عليه

Margin [لا اله الا الله] وحده لا شريك له

Rev. Area قاان

بـــاوشـــاه

عـالم ايلخـان

الاعـــظـــم

اباقا خـلـــد

Margin . . . . . ستمائة ضرب هذ الفلس

Æ 1·0

III.—AḤMAD.

COPPER.

59

El-Mósil, year obliterated.

Obv. Figure seated cross-legged, holding crescent-moon in his uplifted hands.

At right, ضرب بالموصل

Within crescent, at right, سنه

Inscriptions at left obliterated

Rev. Area [قاان]
الاعـــظـــم
احمد ايلـخان
الم[ء]ظم يد[ل]
عـظـ[يـــمـــا]

Margin ..... وحده ..... لا اله الا
الله عليه وسلـ[م]

Æ 9

IV.—ARGHUN.

SILVER.

60

Baghdád, year 684.

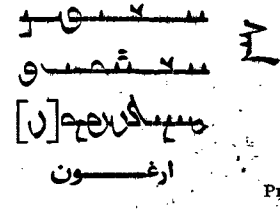
Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ضرب بغداد | سنة اربع | وثمانين | وستمائة

Rev. يشتسنو
سلطان
سلشصاو
صاحبه[د]
ارغون



Pl. II. Æ ·85, Wt. 34·2

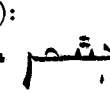
61

Tebreez, year 684

ضرب تبريز | سنة اربع | وثمانين | وستمائة

Same as (60):

but third line of rev. area, سلشصر صر instead of سلشصاو



Pl. II. Æ ·9, Wt. 36·3

62

Sheeraz, year 684

ضرب شيراز | سنة اربع | وثمانين | وستمائة

Same as (61).

Æ ·85, Wt. 37·3

63

Márideen, year 684

ضرب بمار | دين سنة ار | بع وثمانين | وستمائة

Same as (61).

Æ ·9, Wt. 40·0

64

Same as (63):

but divided ار سنة [ي]ن | ضرب مارد

Æ ·85, Wt. 3 ·5

65

Same as (64).

Varied.

Æ ·8, Wt. 34·7

66

Tebreez, year 685

ضرب تبريز | سنة خمس | وثمانين | وستمائة

Same as (61).

Æ ·8, Wt. 33·8

67

Baghdád, eyar 685

ضرب بغداد | سنة خمس | وثمانين | وستمائة

Same as (60).

Æ ·85, Wt. 35·8

68

Márideen, year 685

ضرب بماردين | سنة خمس | وثما[نين] | وستمائة

Same as (61).

Æ ·85, Wt. 37·2

69

Same as (68).

Varied.

Æ ·85, Wt. 37·0

70

Móṣil, year 685

ضرب موصل | سنة خمس | وثما[نين] | وستمائة

Same as (61).

Æ ·8, Wt. 38·2

71

Mint obliterated, year 685

ضرب د . . . . . | سنة خمس | وثمانين | وستمائة

Same as (60).

Æ ·9, Wt. 37·3

72

Arrajân (?), year 686

ضرب ارجان (؟) | سنة ست | وثمانين وستمائة

Same as (61):

but the obv. marginal inscr. runs in a retrograde order through the four segments.

Damghah on rev., ٣-٤

(Pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 36·9

73

Baghdád, year [6]86

ضرب بغداد | سنة ست | وثمانين | . . . . . .

Same as (60).

Æ ·8, Wt. 36·2

74

Móṣil, year 686

. . . موصل | سنة ست | وثمانين | وس . . . . .

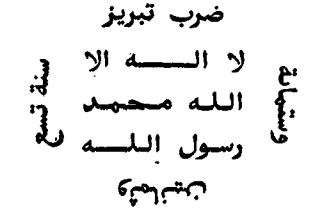
Same as (61).

Æ ·8, Wt. 36·0

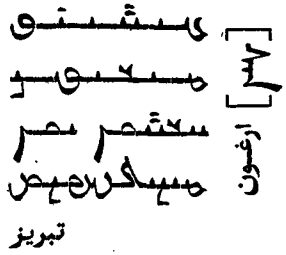
75

Tebreez, year 689.

Obv.



Rev.



Beneath, Peacock, preceded by star, and surmounted by Rising Sun.

Pl. II. *R* ·85, Wt. 37·1

76

Káshán, year 68*x*

Same as (75):

but . . . . سنة | ضرب كاشان (كاشان beneath rev. in place of تبريز); two stars in front of peacock.

(٦٨٧ legible.)

R ·9, Wt. 40·0

77

Káshán, year 689

ضرب كاشا[ن] | . . . تسعة | وثمانين | وس . . . . .

Same as (61).

(Pierced.)

R ·9, Wt. 37·4

78

Mint obliterated, year 689

. . . . . | سنة تسعة | وثمانين | وستمائة

Same as (61).

Æ ·9, Wt. 37·8

79

Mint obliterated, year 689

. . . . . | . . . | سنة تسع و | ثمانين وستمائة

Same as (61).

Æ ·85, Wt. 36·5

80

Márideen, year [6]91 *

. . . . . | وتسعين (*sic*) احد | . . . ين | ضرب بمارد

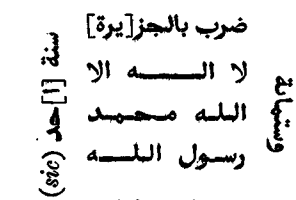
Same as (61).

Æ ·85, Wt. 36·8

81

El-Jezeereh, year 6[9]1.

Obv.



Rev., as on (61).

Æ ·9, Wt. 36·7

* This date (and that of the coin next following) carries the reign of Arghun one year beyond the limit assigned to it by the historians: but the coins may possibly be merely further instances of the changing of dates without altering the names, to which reference was made in the note to no. 19, p. 11.

COPPER.

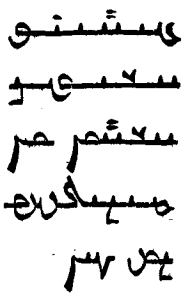
82

Baghdád, year 683.

Obv. In centre, Dragon (?)

Around, لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه

Rev. Area



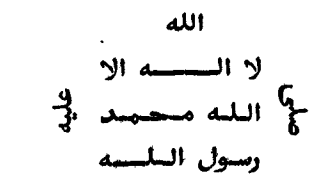
Margin ضرب هذا الفلس ببغداد سنة ثلث وثمنين وستمية

Æ ·9

83

Baghdád, year 688.

Obv. Area, within ornamented circle,



Margin ضرب هذا الفلس ببغداد سنة ثمان وثمانين وستمائة

Rev. as on (60).

Æ ·95

84

Mint obliterated, year 689.

Obv. Figure seated cross-legged, holding crescent-moon in his uplifted hands.

Outside moon, at right, inscription effaced.

at left, ثمانين وستمائة

Inside moon, at right, سنة

at left, تسعة

Rev. Area قاان

الاعـــظـــم

ارغون ايلخان

المعظم يدل

عظيما

Margin لا اله [الا الله] وحدَه لا شريك له محمد] رسول ا[لله] صلى الله عليه

PL. II. Æ 85

V.—GAIKHATU.*

SILVER.

85

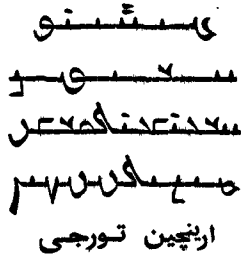
Tebreez, year 6[9]1.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

. . . تبريز | سنة احد | و . . . . . | وستماية

Rev. 

(*sic*)

ارنچين تورجى

Pl. II. *R* ·85, Wt. 37·7

86

Similar.

(Pierced.)

R ·85, Wt. 30·8

87

Tebreez, year 693.

Similar:

but ثلث وتسعين . . . legible.

R ·8, Wt. 37·9

* On the peculiar designation (Arinchin Turji) adopted by Gaikhatu for official purposes, and given on the three coins following, in Mongol and Arabic, see De Saulcy in *Journal Asiatique*, iii. 13, p. 124 ff.

VI.—BAIDU.

SILVER.

88

Tebreez, year 6[9]4.

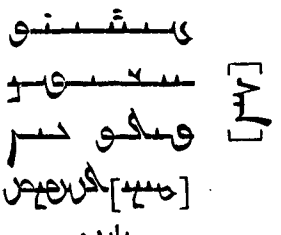
Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ضرب تبريز | سنة اربع | . . . . . | وستمائة

Rev.



بايدو

Pl. II. Æ ·2, Wt. 38·7

COPPER.

88*a*

Mint and date obliterated.

Same as (88):

but obv. margin . . . . . هذا الفلس المبا . . .

Æ ·95

VII.—GHÁZÁN MAḤMOOD.

GOLD.

89

Sheeráz, year 698.

Obv. Area, within ornamented pentagon,

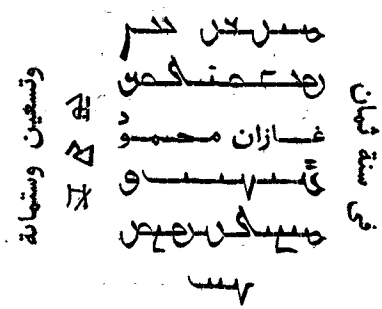
الله

لا اله الا
ضرب شيراز
محمد
رسول الله

Margin,* in segments between pentagon and outer circle,

وسلم | سنة | ثمان | وتسعين | وستمائة

Rev.



Pl. III. *A* 10·5, Wt. 133·6

90

Kermán (?), year 698.

Same as (89):

but on obv. ضرب كرمان (?), instead of ضرب شيراز

(Much clipped.)

A ·8, Wt. 66·0

* In future, in referring to the margin, وسلم in the first compartment will be regarded as part of the area, and will not be repeated.

91

Sheeráz, year 700.

Obv. Area as on (89): but ضرب شيراز beneath last line, instead of between second and third.

Margin (as 89) سبعمائة | سنة | شهور | فى |

Rev. as on (89):

but at right, فى شهور ; at left, سنة سبعمائة

PL. III. *Æ* 1·15, Wt. 138·1

92

Baghdád, year 701.

Obv. Area as on (89): but no mint.

Margin (as 89) وسبعمائة | احد | سنة | ضرب |

Rev. as on (89); but no side inscriptions (except the Thibetan letters), and between third and fourth lines, ضرب بغداد

Æ ·85, Wt. 63·3

93

Kemnazár, year 703.

Obv. Area as on (89): but ثلاثة وسبعمائة in place of ضرب شيراز

No margin.

Rev. as on (89): but above, ضرب كمنازار; and no side inscriptions (except Thibetan).

Æ ·9, Wt. 70·5

94

Tebreez, year obliterated.

Obv. Area as on (89): but تبريز instead of شيراز

Margin illegible.

Rev. as on (89): but no side inscriptions (except Thibetan)

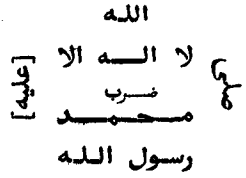
Æ ·9, Wt. 66·2

SILVER.

95

Mint obliterated, year [6]96.

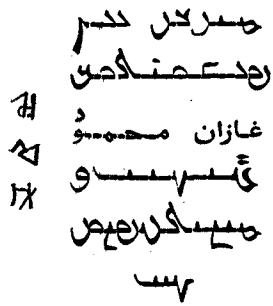
Obv. Area, within ornamented pentagon,



Margin, in segments between pentagon and outer circle,

وسلم | . . . | ست | تسعين | . . . . . .

Rev



(Twice-pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 31·0

96

Baghdád, year 697.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب بغداد

Date in obv. margin, وستمة | تسعين | سبع و | . . .

At right side of rev. سنة سبع

At left „ „ وتسعين وستمة

Pl. III. Æ ·9, Wt. 57·7

97

Bárán, year [69]8.

Mint* in obv. area, ضرب باران

Date in obv. margin, ... | . . . . . | ثمان | سنة

Æ ·85, Wt. 32·3

98

Tebreez, year [6]9[illegible]

Mint in obv. area, ضرب تبريز

Date in obv. margin, ... | تسعين | ـــعة | . . .

Æ ·8, Wt. 28·2

99

Same as (98).

(Pierced.)

Æ ·8, Wt. 28·0

100

Sinjár, year 69*x*.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب سنجار

Date in obv. margin, وستمائة | تسعين | . . . . | سنة

Æ ·85, Wt. 31·5

101

Móṣil, year 69*x*.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب موصل

Date in obv. margin, وستمائة | وتسعين | . . . . | . . .

PL. III. Æ ·85, Wt. 32·3

102

Half dirhem.

Arzenján? year 69*x*.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب ارزنجان (?)

Date in obv. margin, [و]ستمائة | تسعين | . . . . | . . .

Æ ·65, Wt. 16·1

* Nos. 96—119 are all similar to 95; and it is therefore only necessary to mention the mint in obv. area and date in obv. margin; and, when they occur, the side inscriptions on reverse.

103

Tebreez, year 700.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب تبريز

Date in obv. margin, مائة | سبعة | . . . | . . . .

(Pierced.)

Æ ·8, Wt. 32·5

104

Sheeráz, year 700, *Moharram.*

Mint in obv. area, *at bottom*, ضرب شيراز

Date in obv. margin, سبعمائة | سنة | محرم | . .

Trefoil ornaments separating words of margin.

At right side of rev., فى محرم

At left „ „ سنة سبعمائة

(Pierced.)

Æ 1·1, Wt. 65·1

105

Hamadhán, year 700, *Moharram.*

Mint in obv. area, ضرب همذان

Date in obv. margin, مائة | سبع | فى محرم | بهمذن |

Æ ·85, Wt. 33·5

106

Armeeniyeh, year 700.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب ارمينية

Date in obv. margin, مائة | سبعة | سنة | فى

At right side of rev., فى سنة

At left „ „ سبع مائة

Æ 1·05, Wt. 63·8

107

Mint obscure, year 700.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب سمادر

Date in obv. margin, . . | سنة | سبع | مائة

(Pierced.)

Æ ·8, Wt. 30·0

108

Mint obliterated, year 700.

No mint in obv. area; and صلى عليه omitted.

Date in obv. margin, . . | سنة | سبع | ما | ئة | . . . . .

(Pierced.)

Æ ·95, Wt. 32·2

109

Baghdád, year 701.

Mint, not in obv. area, but in rev., under the Arabic line, in small letters, ضرب بغداد

Date in obv. margin, . . وسبعمـ | احد | سنة | . . .

At right side of rev., inscription effaced;

At left „ „ وسبعمة

Æ ·95, Wt. 52·7

110

Tiflees, year 701.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب تفليس

Date in obv. margin, سنة | احد | سبع | مائة

Æ ·8, Wt. 32·3

111

Káshán, year 701.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب كاشان

Date in obv. margin, وسبعمة | . . دى | . . . | فى

At right side of rev., سنة احدى

At left „ „ . . سبعما

(Pierced.)

Æ ·95, Wt. 62·7

112

Hamadhán, year [7]01.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب همذان

Date in obv. margin, سنة ا | حد | ى و | . . . | . . . .

Æ ·85, Wt. 33·2

113

Káshán, year 702.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب كاشان

Date in obv. margin, | . . | سنة | اثنى | سبعمئة

At right side of rev., سنة اثنى

At left „ „ سبعما . .

Æ ·9, Wt. 57·6

114

Baghdád, year 702.

Mint not in obv. area, but beneath Arabic line on rev., ضرب بغداد

Date in obv. margin, | . . | سنة | اثنى و | سبعمائة

At right side of rev., سنة اثنى

At left „ „ وسبعمائة

(Pierced.)

Æ 1·05, Wt. 63·5

115

Barda', year obliterated.

Mint in obv. area, (*sic*) ضرب برذع

Date in obv. margin obliterated.

Æ ·85, Wt. 33·5

116

Jezeereh, year obliterated.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب جزيرة

Date in obv. margin obliterated.

(Pierced.)

Æ ·8, Wt. 28·7

117

Es-Sulṭáneeyah, no year.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب السلطانية, double-struck.

(Pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 21·4

118

Lu-luëh, no year.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب لولوة

(Barbarous work).

(Pierced.)

Æ ·95, Wt. 34·0

119

No mint or date.

(Barbarous work.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 22·3

120

Mint and date obliterated.

Star in place of mint on obv. area.

Obv. margin . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . | سنة | فى

Rev. سلطان الاعظم غازان
سلطان محمود
خلد الله سلطانه
. . . . . .

(Barbarous work.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 34·0

COPPER.

121

Sheeráz, year 698.

Obv. Area, within double square,

عدلية

شيراز

Margin, in segments between square and surrounding ornamented circle, ... | وتسعين | ثمان | سنة

Rev. as on (95): but no Thibetan letters.

Pl. III. Æ ·85

121 *a*

Same mint, year 700.

Same as (121):

but obv. margin (as 121): فى | شهور | سنة | سبعمائة

Æ ·9

122

Arzenján, no year.

Obv. لا اله الا

الله محمد

رسول الله

ضرب ارزنجان

Rev. المملكة لله

غازان قان

محمود ضرب ارزنخان

Pl. III. Æ ·75

123

Arz-er-room (?), date obscure.

Obv. ضرب ارز الروم (؟)
لا اله الا الله
محمد
[ر]سول الله

Rev. area, within square,

المدينة
غازان
قان محمود

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle, obscure.

Æ ·75

124

Mint and date obliterated.

Precisely similar to the ordinary silver type (95); very obscure, and re-struck.

Æ ·75

125

No mint or date.

Obv. لا اله الا الله . .
Ornament
. . . . رسول الله

Rev. In centre, Sun.

Around, ... حمود خلد الله ملكه .

Re-struck on both sides.

Æ ·95

VIII.—ULJAITU.

GOLD.

126

El-Baṣrah, year 705 (?)

Obv. Area, within double circle,

الله

لا اله الا

محمد العظيم

رسول الله

علی ولی الله

Beneath, ornament.

Margin [و] * اللهم صلی علی محمد وعلی والحسن والحسين علی ومحمد وجعفر وموسی وعلی ومحمد وعلی والحسن ومحمد

Rev. Area, within quatrefoil,

ضرب فی

ایام دولة المولی

السلطان الاعظم مالك رقاب

الامم اولجایتو سلطان غیاث

الدنیا والدین خدابنده محمد

خلد الله

ملکه

Margin, in spaces between quatrefoil and outer circle,

[illegible] | لله الامر من قبل ومن بعد | ضرب

البصرة سنة | خمس (؟) وسبعمة

PL. III. *A* 1·05, Wt. 135·4

* On many subsequent coins this inscription appears imperfectly or incorrectly inscribed, but these, like other imperfections on the coins of the Mongols, are not noted in the descriptions.

127

Sulṭáneeyeh, year 709 ضرب سلطانية | سنة تسع وسبعمة

Same as (126).

(Pierced.)

N 1·1, Wt. 133·2

128

Mint obliterated, year 714.

Obv. Area, within ornamented sixfoil,

لا اله الا الله
محمد
رسول الله
على ولى الله

Margin as on (126): but double-struck.

Rev. Area, within ornamented sevenfoil,

ضرب
فى دولة المولى السلطان
الاعظم مالك رقاب
الامم غياث الدنيا والدين
اولجايتو سلطان محمد
خلد الله ملكه

Margin, in spaces between sevenfoil and outer circle,

ضرب | . . . . . | شهور | سنة | اربع | عشرة | سبعمة

(Pierced.)

Pl. III. *N* ·9, Wt. 64·3

SILVER.

129

Wásiṭ, year 704.

Obv. Area, within ornamented cinquefoil,

الله
لا اله الا
الله محمد رسول الله
علیه

Margin (inner), in segments between cinquefoil and circumscribed circle,

ابو بكر الصديق | وعمر الفاروق | وعثمن ذو النورين | و على ابو السبطين | عليهم السلام جمعين

(outer), between two circles,

محمد رسول الله والذين معه اشدا على الكفار رحما بينهم تراهم ركعا سجدا يبتغون فضلا من الله ورضوانا سيماهم فى وجوههم من [اث]ر السجود

(Ḳur. xlviii. 29.)

Rev. Area, within double square,

السلطان الاعظم
غياث الدنيا والدين
خدابنده محمد
خلد الله ملكه

Margin (inner), in spaces between square and circumscribed circle,

الحمد لله رب العالمين | ضرب واسط | سنة ٣ وسبعمة | ١٥١

(outer), between two circles,

وعد الله الذين امنو (*sic*) منكم وعملو (*sic*) الصالحات ليستخلفنهم فى الارض كما استخلف الذين من قبلهم وليمكنن لهم دينهم الذى ارتضى لهم وليبدلنهم من بعد خوفهم امنا

(Kur. xxiv. 54.)

Pl. III. Æ 1·4, Wt. 197·1

130

Sámsoon, year 704.

Same as (129):

but no outer margins.

Between second and third lines of obv. area, ضرب سامسون;

الله omitted in second line, and صلى and عليه transposed.

Obv. margin, in segments, على | عثمن | عمر | ابو بكر | وسلم *

Rev. margin, in segments, محمة[سم]و | اربعة | فى سنة | ornament

(Pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 31·0

131

Irbil, year 704 (?)

Same as (130):

but no outer margins.

Between second and third lines of obv. area, ضرب اربل

Obv. margin, in segments, وعلى | وعثمان | وعمر | ابو بكر

Rev. margin, in segments, وسبعمائة | ... فى سنة | الحمد لله

. ١١٥١. |

(Pierced.)

Æ 1·0, Wt. 63·7

132

Mint obscure, year obliterated.

Same as (130):

but no outer margins.

Between second and third lines of obv. area, ضرب حطمر

Obv. margin, in segments, وعلى | وعثمان | وعمر | ابو بكر

Rev. margin, in segments, [به]سم الله الرحمن الرحيم

..... | ..... | .. ضرب الدر |

Æ ·8, Wt. 33·0

* وسلم will not be repeated in each subsequent description.

133

Máridee[n]? year 709.

Obv. Area, within double circle,

الله
لا الله الا
محمد
رسول الله
علی ولی الله

Beneath, ornament.

Margin اللهم صلی علی محمد وعلی والحسن والحسین وعلی ومحمد وجعفر و موسی وعلی ومحمد وعلی والحسن ومحمد

Rev. Area, within quatrefoil,

ضرب فی
ایام دولة المولی
السلطان الاعظم مالك رقاب
الامم اولجایتو سلطان غیاث
الدنیا والدین خدابنده محمد
خلد الله
ملکه

Margin, in spaces between quatrefoil and outer circle,*

(1) عبدکو ... | (2) لله [الا]مر من قبل ومن بعد
| (3) ضرب ماردی (*sic*) فی | (4) سنة تسع وسبعمة

Æ ·8, Wt. 32·6

* The four spaces I number in the following order: 1=right top space (or heraldically sinister chief); 2=left top space (dexter chief); 3=right bottom space (sinister base); 4=left bottom space (dexter base); and these four spaces will henceforward be referred to as 1, 2, 3, 4, respectively. In the description of the following coins of Uljaitu, the mint and date, which are put in the first line of the description, always occur in spaces 3 and 4, unless otherwise stated: the division of the inscription between the two spaces is indicated by a line.

134

Similar to (133)

(Pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 32·5

135

El-Móṣil, year 710 ضرب بالموصل | سنة عشر وسبعمية

Same as (133).

Æ 1·1, Wt. 65·3

136

Sheeráz, year 710 ضرب شيراز | سنة عشرة وسبعمة

Same as (133).

(Obv. margin ends ومحمد الحجة.)

(Pierced and ringed.)

Æ 1·1, Wt. 69·3

137

Sámsoon, year [7]10 .....سنة عشر | *ضرب سامسون

Same as (133).

Æ ·95, Wt. 34·2

138

Similar to (137):

but rev. margin differently arranged: in space 1, traces of لله الامر الخ, 2 obliterated, 3 سنة عشر سبعمة, 4 ضرب سامسون

Æ ·9, Wt. 31·7

---

* On this coin the inscription in spaces 3 and 4 is inverted: that is to say, whereas on no. 133 and its like the mint and date inscription is written so that the tops of the letters are inwards, towards the centre of the coin, on no. 137 the tops of the letters are outwards, towards the circumference.

139

Half-dirhem.

Tebreez, year 710.

Obv. Area لا اله الا الله
محمد
رسول الله
علي ولي الله

Margin علي الحسن الحسين علي محمد جعفر موسى علي محمد علي الحسن محمد

Rev. Area, within double quatrefoil,

السلطان
الاعظم غياث الدنيا
والدين اولجايتو سلطان
خلد الله
ملكه

Margin, in spaces between quatrefoil and outer circle,

(1) حيعدكو | (2) بهيكسب | (3) ضرب تبريز | (4) سنة عشرة
سبعة . . .

AR ·65, Wt. 16·3

140

Medeenet Tebreez, year 711.

ضرب مدينة تبريز سنة | احد عشر وسبعمة

Same as (133).

(Pierced.)

AR 1·05, Wt. 65·7

141

El-Ḥilleh, year 711 ضرب الحلة سنة | احد عشر وسبعمة

Same as (133):

but ايام omitted on rev. area.

(Pierced.)

Pl. III. AR 1·0, Wt. 64·3

142

Same as (141):

but العظيم instead of الكريم

and obv. margin ends ومحمد الحجة

Æ ·9, Wt. 62·6

143

Medeenet Káshán, year 711

ضرب مدينة كاشان | سنة احدى عشر وسبعمئة

Same as (133):

but beneath obv. area, كاشان (?) instead of ornament.

Æ 1·05, Wt. 65·1

144

Mint obliterated, year 711 سبعمائة | سنة احد عشر

Same as (133).

(Inscr. in spaces 1 and 2 on rev. obliterated.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 32·5

145

Mint obliterated, year [71]1 . . . . . احدى | . . . . . .

Same as (133).

(Inscriptions imperfectly engraved.)

(Pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 32·0

146

Ḳará-Ghájj, year 711.

Obv. Area, within double square,

لا اله الا الله

محمد رسول الله

ضرب قراغاج

. . . الامام

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle, illegible.

Rev. Area (as obv.)

السلطان الاعظ[م]
غياث الدنيا وال[دين]
خدابنده محمد
خلد الله ملك[ه]

Margin (as obv.) احد عشر | وسبعماية | . . . . . | ornament.

Æ ·85, Wt. 19·6

147

Dámighán, year 714.

Obv. Area, within double sixfoil,

الله
لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله
علی ولی الله

Beneath, ornament.

Margin as on (126).

Rev. Area, within double sevenfoil,

ضرب
فی دولة المولی السلطان
الاعظم مالك رقاب
الامم غياث الدنيا والدين
اولجايتو سلطان محمد
خلد الله ملكه

Margin, in segments between sevenfoil and outer circle,

ضرب | فی بلد | دامغان | سنة | اربع | عشر و | سبعمة

Pl. III. Æ 1·0, Wt. 60·8

148

—— boor, year 714 سبعمة | عشر | اربعة | سنة | بور | . . . | . . .

Same as (147).

Arabesque ornament over الله

In obv. margin, under جعفر , عى

Æ 1·2, Wt. 182·0

149

Mint obliterated, year 714

ضر[ب] | . . . . . | . . . سنة | اربعة | عشر و | سبعمة

Same as (147).

Arabesque ornament over الله

Æ ·9, Wt. 59·1

150

Mint obliterated, year 714 (*sic*) عشر | اربع | . . . | . . . . . | . . .

| سبعمانة

Same as (147):

but الامر divided:—الا at end of third and مر at beginning of fourth line of rev.

Æ 1·0, Wt. 59·7

151

Mint obliterated, year 714 (اربع =) ابو | سنة | . . | . . . . . | . . .

| عشر | سبعم . .

Same as (147):

but ornament over الله, and

Rev. Area (as 147) ضرب فى

دولة المولى السلطان الا

عظم مالك رقاب الا

مم غياث الدنيا والدين

اولجايتو سلطان محمد

خلد الله ملكه

Æ ·9, Wt. 30·0

152

Medeenet Sámsoon, year 71*x*.

ضرب | مدينة | سامسو (*sic*) | س[نة] | . . . | [ع]شر | سبعمة

Same as (147):

but ornament over اله

Rev. Area (as 147) ضرب فى

ايـــام الـــمـــولـــى

السلطان الاعظم غياث

الدنيا والدين اولجايتو

سلطان خدابنده محمد

خلد الله ملكه

Æ ·8, Wt. 31·0

153

ضرب | تغليس | سنة | .... | عشر | . . . | مائة 7]1*x* Tiflees, year

Same as (147).

Arabesque ornament over اله.

Æ ·8, Wt. 29·8

154

Mint and date obliterated.

Same as (147):

but trefoil over اله; فى in top line of rev. area.

Æ ·8, Wt. 23·7

155

ضرب دامغ . . | . . . . . Dámighán, year obliterated

Same as (133):

but last two lines of rev. area, خلد ملكه / بدامغان

Æ 1·0, Wt. 65·5

156

Sámsoon, year 7*xx*.

Same as (133):

but rev. margin, space 1 ضرب سامسون; 2 usual Mongol inscription, reversed and blundered; 3 obliterated; 4 سبعمائة

Æ ·85, Wt. 31·2

COPPER.

157

Mint obliterated, year [71]2.

Obv. Area, within cable border,

o

لا الـــــه الا

الله محمد

رسول الله

علی ولی الله

Margin [اللهم] صلی علی محمد وعلی والحسن والحسین

[و]علی ومحمد .....

Rev. Area, within cable border in form of quatrefoil,

الســـــلـــطـــان

الاعـــــظـــــم

اولجایتو ســـلـــطـــان

خدابنده محمد خلد ملکه

Beneath, Lion passant to left.

Margin ..... سنة اثنا .....

Æ 1·1

158

Baghdád, year 712.

Obv. Area ضرب بغداد
سنة اثنى عشر
وسبعمة

Margin لا اله الا الله محمد ر[سول الل]ه على ولى الله

Rev. Area Lion passant to left;
above, Sun.

Margin ال[سلطان الا عظ]م [ا]ولجايتو سلطان خلد الله ملكه

Pl. III. Æ ·95

159

Same as (158).

Æ ·95

160

El-Ḥilleh, year [7]12.

Same as (158):

but obv. area ضرب
الحلة سنة
اثنى عشرة
و . . . . .

Lion to *right*, instead of left.

Æ 1·0

161

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

Margin illegible.

Rev. Area Lion passant to right;
above and beneath, ornaments or doubtful letters.

Margin . . . . . السلطان الا

Æ ·95

162

Sulṭáneeyeh, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله
علي ولى الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ضرب سلطانية | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . |

Rev. اولجايتو سلطان
محمد خلد الله ملكه

Beneath, Lion passant to left; above, setting Sun.

Æ ·9

163

Mint obliterated, year 7*xx*.

Obv. Area, within square, Sun radiate.

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle, illegible.

Rev. Area (as obv.) السلطان
الاعظم خدا
بنده محمد

Margin (as obv.) وسبعمة | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . .

Pl. III. Æ ·8

164

Mint obliterated, year [7]1*x*.

Same as (163):

but rev. margin . . . . . و | وعشر | . . . . . | . . . . .

Æ ·9

165

Sulṭáneeyeh, year 71*x*.

Obv. Area, within square, عدلية
سلطانية

Between square and circumscribed circle, four doubtful words.

Margin, outside circle, لا اله الا الله محمد رسول . . . . . ولى الله

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

سلطان الاعظم
مالك رقاب الامم
خدابنده محمد
خلد الله ملكه

Margin, in segments between hexagon and outer circle,

ضرب | سلطانية | سنة | . . . . | عشر | سبعمة

Æ 9

166

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within ornamented circle,

الله
لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله
على ولى الله

Margin, divided by annulets, على محمد | على حسن حسين | جعفر | . . . . . محمد | على حسن محمد

Rev. Area, within quatrefoil,

ضرب
فـى دولـــة
السلطان الاعظم غياث
الدنيا والدين اولجايتو
سلطان محمد خلد الله
مـلـــكـه

Margin, in segments between quatrefoil and outer circle, 1, 2 as (126): 3, 4 illegible.

Æ 1·0

167

Sáweh, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within circle,

ســـاوة
ضـــرب

Margin (inner) لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله علی ولی الله

(outer) traces of names of Imáms.

Rev. Area, within quatrefoil,

فـــى
ضـرب دولـــة
السلطان الا ع[ظم]
اولجايتو سلطان
محمد

Margin obliterated.

Æ 9·5

168

Arzenján, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within circle,

ضـــرب
ارزنجان

Margin ..... | ..... | سنة | فى

Rev. Area, within square,

اولجايتو
سلطان

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ملكه | ... | ..... | .....

(Pierced.)

Æ ·95

169

Mint obliterated, year *7xx.*

Obv. Area, within cinquefoil,

الله
لا اله الا
الله محمد رسول الله

Margin obliterated.

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان
الاعظم
خدابنده
محمد

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

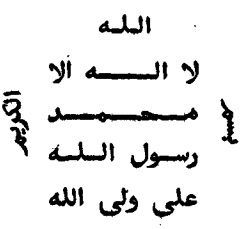
وسبعمة | ..... | ..... | .. ضرب |

Æ ·9

170

Sheeráz, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within circle,



Margin obliterated.

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم
اولجايتو محمد
خلد الله ملكه
عدلية شيراز

Margin obliterated.

Æ 1·65

IX.—ABOO-SA'EED.

GOLD.

LOOPED-SQUARE TYPE.*

171

Mint obliterated, year 719.

Obv., In centre,

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

Around, † فسيكفيكهم الله وهو السميع العليم (Kur. ii. 131.)

Beneath,

ابو بكر
عمر عثمان على

Rev. Area, within looped square,

ضرب
فى ايام دولة السلطان
الاعظم ابو سعيد
خلد الله ملكه
من
النصر

Margin, in spaces between square and outer circle,

ضرب | . . . . | فى | سنة | تسع | عشر | وسبع | مائة

(Pierced.)

A ·85, Wt. 47·3

* A regular order may be discovered in the modes of inclosing the inscriptions on Aboo-Sa'eed's coins, and the approximate date of a coin may thus be safely determined by its borders. After beginning with a *hexagon* type (no. 175, A.H. 717), Aboo Sa'eed adopted the *looped-square* on rev., which lasted from 717 to 722 (nos. 171, 176—196); during the year 722 the rev. was inclosed in a *pentagon* (nos. 197—208); but in 723 we find the *plain-square* type introduced, and lasting till 728 (or possibly 73*x*, nos. 209—214). About this time, several other types were employed—the *lozenge*, *circle*, *octagon-hexagon*, and *two-octagon* types, carrying the series on to 733, when a bilingual type with a square Koofee inscr. on the obv. was introduced, which lasted till the end of the reign A.H. 737 (nos. 235—249), with the exception of an octagon type in 734 (no. 174).

† This inscription is arranged round the central formula in a very remarkable manner. See Plate IV. no. 177.

PLAIN-SQUARE TYPE.

172

Yezd, year 723.

Obv. Area, within double square,

لا الله الا
محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | على

Rev. Area, within double circle,

ضرب
السلطان ابو سعيد
بهادر خان خلد ملكه
يزد

Margin في سنة ثلاثة وعشرين وسبعمائة

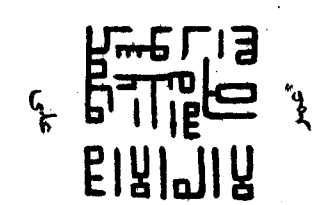
Pl. IV. 𝒩 ·9, Wt. 134·3

SQUARE-KOOFEE BILINGUAL TYPE.

173

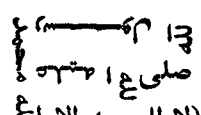
Eriwán, year 33 Ilkháneeyeh (= A.H. $73\frac{2}{3}$).

Obv.



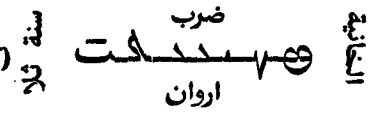
عثمان

(In Naskhee,



(لا الله الا ع

Rev.

ضرب فی
السلطان العالم العادل
ضرب

اروان
بهادر خان خلد ملکه

(Pierced.)

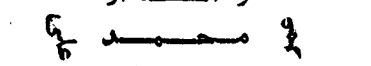
Æ 1·0, Wt. 123·3

EIGHTFOIL TYPE.

174

Tebreez, year 734.

Obv., within eightfoil,

لا الله الا

رسول الله
عثمان

Rev. Area, within ornamented octagon,

ضرب
السلطان الاعظم
ابو سعید بهادر خان
خلد الله ملکه
تبریز

Margin, in spaces between octagon and outer circle,

ضرب | تبریز | سنة | اربع | وثلا | ثین و | سبع | مائة

Æ ·85, Wt. 131·8

SILVER.

HEXAGON TYPE.

175

Jurján, year 717.

Obv. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

الله
لا اله الا
الله محمد رسول الله
وسلم

Margin, in spaces between hexagon and outer circle,

تبارك | الذى | بيده | الملك | وهو | على | كل شى | قدير

(Kur. lxvii. 1.)

Rev. Area (as obv.)

ضرب فى
دولة المولى السلطان
الاعظم ابو سعيد
خلد الله ملكه

Beneath, arabesqu .

Margin (as obv.) ضرب | جرجان | فى شهور | سنة سبع | عشر و | سبعمة |

Pl. IV. Æ 1·15, Wt. 179·2

LOOPED-SQUARE TYPE.

176

Arzenján, year 717.

ضرب | ارزنجان | فى | سنة | سبع | عشر | وسبع | مائة

Same as (171).

Æ 1·0, Wt. 56·5

177

Jájerm, year 719.

ضرب | جا | جرم | سنة | تسع | عشر | سبعة | مائة

Same as (171).

(Pierced.)

Pl. IV. Æ 1·25, Wt. 165·1

178

Sulṭáneeyeh, year 719.

ضرب | سلطانية | فى | سنة | تسع | عشر | وسبع | مائة

Same as (171).

Æ ·95, Wt. 53·4

179

Medeenet Kermán, year 719.

ضرب | مدينة | كرمان | سنة | تسع | عشر | سبع | ....

Same as (171).

(Pierced.)

Æ 1·0, Wt. 165·0

180

Kázeroom, year [7]19.

ضرب | كازرو (*sic*) | فى | سنة | تسع | عشر | .... | مائة

Same as (171).

Æ 1·1, Wt. 163·1

181

Arzenján, year 71*x*.

ضرب | ارزنجان | فى | سنة | .... | عشر | وسبع | مائة

Same as (171) : but ارزنجان instead of النصر من

(Pierced and ringed.)

Æ 1·0, Wt. 54·0

182

Seewás, year 720.

ضرب | سيواس (؟) | فى | سنة | عشرين | و | سبع | مائة

Same as (171):

but سيوا instead of النصر من

Æ 1·0, Wt. 54·3

183

Mint obliterated, year 720.

. . . | . . . . | فى | سنة | عشر | ين | سبع | مائة

Same as (171).

Æ 1·0, Wt. 54·4

184

Arzenján, year 720.

ضرب | ارزنجان | فى | سنة | عشر | ين | وسبع | مائة

Same as (171).

(Pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 48·7

185

Tebreez, year 721 فى | سنة | احد | عشر | ين | و | سبع | مائة

Same as (171):

but on obv. area first الله transposed from second line to top; and on rev., between lines of inscr., ضرب | تبريز

Æ ·9, Wt. 54·9

186

Tebreez, year 722 فى | سنة | اثنى | عشر | ين | و | سبع | مائة

Same as (185).

Æ ·85, Wt. 55·0

187

Medeenet Tebreez, year 7*xx*.

ضرب | مدينة | تبريز | . . . . | . . . . | . . | وسبع | م[ا]ئة

Same as (171).

(Twice-pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 51·3

188

Rayy, year 7xx مائة | سبع | .... | .... | ... | فى | رى | ضرب

Same as (171).

(Pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 53·3

189

Mint and date obliterated.

Similar to (171)

Æ ·95, Wt. 56·2

190

Mint obliterated, year 7xx.

ضرب | .. | ... | ... | ..... | سبعة | مائة

Same as (171).

(Words, &c., round rev. area الله | * | نعم=نو | ضرب=ضر)

Æ ·95, Wt. 25·0

191—195

Mints and dates obliterated.

Similar to (171):

but no words round rev. areas,

and الله omitted in second line of obv. on (193).

(Barbarous work.)

Æ 1·0, Wt. 26·5
1·0, Wt. 24·5
1·0, Wt. 25·0
·9, Wt. 28·3
·95, Wt. 25·3

196

Mint and date obscure.

Similar to (171):

but inscriptions of rev. imperfect, and arabesque ornaments in place of words round rev. area.

Æ ·95, Wt. 26·5

PENTAGON TYPE.

197

Arzenján, year 722.

Obv. بسم الله

لا اله الا

ضرب

محمد

ارزنجان

رسول الله

عثمان

Ornaments on either side of ضرب and of ارزنجان

Rev. Area, within ornamented pentagon,

فى ايا

ضرب

م دولة السلطان الاعظم

ابو سعيد بهادر خان

خلد الله ملكه

Margin, in spaces between pentagon and outer circle,

سنة | اثنى | عشرين | وسبع | مائة

Æ ·9, Wt. 55·1

198

Sulṭáneeyeh, year 722.

Same as (197):

but mint سلطانية

Pl. IV. Æ ·95, Wt. 54·0

199

Same as (198):

but سلطانية instead of سلطانية

Æ ·8, Wt. 51·7

200

Sáweh, year 722.

Same as (197):

but mint ساوة

Æ ·85, Wt. 55·0

201

Shooster,* year 722.

Same as (197):

but mint شوستر

Æ ·85, Wt. 54·1

202

Sheeráz, year 722.

Same as (197):

but mint شيراز; and يا of ايام transferred to second line to join م.

Æ ·9, Wt. 53·7

203

Káshán, year 72[2 ?]

Same as (197):

but mint كاشان; and unit of date pierced.

Æ ·95, Wt. 53·5

204

Móṣil (*sic*), year 722.

Same as (197):

but mint (*sic*) موصل

Æ ·85, Wt. 48·2

---

* The Maráṣid spells this name شستر; but there is not the least doubt about the reading here being شوستر, and this appears to be the Persian form (BARBIER DE MEYNARD, *Dict. Géogr. de la Perse*, p. 136).

205

Tebreez, year 722.

Same as (197):

but mint تبريز on obv., and ضرب تبريز beneath rev. area.

Æ ·95, Wt. 46·5

206

Arzen, year obscure.

Similar to (197):

but mint ارزن

Inscription barbarous.

(Pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 42·8

207

Tóḳát, year 722.

Similar to (197):

but mint توقات; and لا before ابو سيعد

(Pentagon more ornamented than usual.)

Æ 1·0, Wt. 54·3

208

Mint and date obscure.

Similar to (197).

(Barbarous work.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 24·3

209

Wásiṭ, year [7]2*x*.

Similar to (197):

but pentagon varied; mint واسط; and only سنة and . . . عشر legible in margin.

Æ ·9, Wt. 49·8

PLAIN-SQUARE TYPE.

210

Tebreez, year 723.

Same as (172):

but mint تبريز; and ثلاثة * instead of ثالاثة

Pl. IV. Æ ·9, Wt. 54·5

211

Yezd,† year 723.

Same as (172):

but يزد pointed thus; and ثلاثة

Æ ·85, Wt. 53·0

212

Baṣrah, year 724.

Same as (172):

but mint بصرة (*sic*); and unit of date اربعة

Æ ·9, Wt. 53·5

213

Baghdád, year 725.

Same as (172):

but mint بغداد; and unit of date خمس

Æ ·85, Wt. 55·2

214

Tebreez, year 725.

Same as (172):

but mint تبريز; and unit of date خمسة

Æ ·85, Wt. 53·2

---

* The ا of ثلاثة written very curiously :—ثلياثنة : compare ثالاثة on no. 172.

† It is often very difficult to distinguish between the names يزد and تبريز on these coins; both consist of two curves, but the second curve (the د) of يزد is more angular than the second curve (ير) of تبريز.

215

Mint obscure, year 728.

but obscure mint *between* (instead of beneath) lines of rev.; and unit of date ثمانة

(Pierced.)

Æ ·95, Wt. 53·0

216

Arz-er-room (?), year [7]3*x* (?).

Obv. same as (172).

Rev. Area (as 172) ضرب
السلطان الاعظم
ابو سعيد بهادر خان
ارزروم (؟)

Margin (as 172) ..... و ..... وثلاثين .....

Æ ·8, Wt. 42·0

LOZENGE TYPE.

217

Mint uncertain, year 725.

Obv. Area, within ornamented lozenge,

لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله
(الله omitted)

Margin, in spaces between lozenge and outer circle,

ابو | بكر | ع | مر | عثم | ن | ع | لى

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان ابو سعيد
قطمو نية (؟)
خلد الله ملكه

Margin وسبعمائة | وعشرين | سنة خمس | ornament

Æ ·9, Wt. 22·7

CIRCLE TYPE.

218

Half-dirhem.

No mint, year 727.

Obv. Area, within circle, ضرب

لا الـــه الا

الله محمد

رسول الله

Margin, outside circle, (*sic*) فى سنة سبعة عشرين وسبعما

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان بن السلطان

ابو سعيد بهادر خان (؟)

خلد الله ملكه (*sic*)

Margin, between square and outer circle,

ابو بكر | عمار (*sic*) | عثمان | على

Pl. IV. AR 6, Wt. 22·5

OCTAGON AND HEXAGON TYPE.

219

Mint obscure, year 728.

Obv. Area, within ornamented octagon,

الله

لا الـــه الا

الله محمد

رسول الله

وسلم

Margin, in spaces between octagon and outer circle,

حسبنا الله | تبارك | الذى | بيده | الملك | وهو | على كل | شى قدير

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

ضرب فى
دولة المولى السلطان
الاعظم ابـــو سعيد
خلد الله ملـــكه

Margin, in spaces between hexagon and outer circle,

ضرب مدينة | . . . . | فى شهور | سنة ثمان | وعشرين | سبعمة

PL. IV. Æ 1·3, Wt. 180·0

220

El-Bárán, year [7]26 or 7 (?)

Similar to (219).

but rev. margin . . . . . | . . عشر | س . . | البارات | فى سنة | . . .

and beneath rev. area, البارات / ضـــرب

Æ 1·0, Wt. 56·2

221

Mint obliterated, year [7]2*x*.

Obv., same as (219): but margin obscure.

Rev. Area

ضرب فى
دولة السلطان الاعظم
قاتن اعظم ابو . .
ميد خلد الله . . . .

Margin . . . . | عشرين | . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . .

Æ ·9, Wt. 52·3

222

Mint obliterated, year 72*x* (?).

Similar to (219):

but obv. margin illegible; rev. area inclosed in circle instead of hexagon; and margin (?) . . . . عشرين سبع . . . . . .

Æ 1·0, Wt. 54·2

TWO-OCTAGONS TYPE

223

Bárán, year 729.

Obv., within octagon of curves,

كهف كهف
الله
لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله
عثمان

Rev. Area, within ornamented octagon,

ضرب
السلطان الاعظم
ابو سعيد بهادر خان
خلد الله ملكه
باران

Margin, in spaces between octagon and outer circle,

ضرب | فى | سنة | تسع | وعشر | ين و | سبع | مائة

(Pierced.)

Æ ·85, Wt. 48·5

224

Baghdád, year 729.

Same as (223):

but mint بغداد

Æ ·85, Wt. 48·0

225

Tebreez, year 729.

Same as (223):

but mint تبريز

Æ ·85, Wt. 49·6

226

Arzenján, year 729.

Same as (223):

but mint ارزنجان, and rev. marg. divided وسبع | ين

Æ ·85, Wt. 44·5

227

Sáweh, year 729.

Same as (223):

but mint ساوة

Æ ·9, Wt. 48·8

228

Mint illegible, year 72*x*.

Same as (223):

mint and unit of date obliterated.

(Pierced.)

Æ ·7, Wt. 24·0

229

Báïbirt, year 731.

Obv. Same as (223).

Rev. Area (as 223),

السلطان ابن السلطان
ابو سعيد بهادر خان
ضرب بايبرت
خلد الله ملكه

Margin (as 221), * * | ضرب | في | سنة | احدى | وثلثين | مع | مائة .

(Pierced.)

Æ ·8, Wt. 47·2

230

Same as (229):

but ornament instead of stars.

Pl. IV. Æ ·8, Wt. 48·0

231

Sheeráz, year 731.

Same as (223):

but الله in second line instead of above obv. area; and ornament above and beneath (instead of mint) rev. area,

and margin, | ضرب | شيراز | فى | سنة | احدى | ثلثين | وسبع | مائة

Æ ·9, Wt. 48·8

232

Tebreez, year 732.

Same as (223):

but تبريز? . . . instead of باران,

and rev. margin | ضرب | تبريز | سنة | اثنين | وثلا | ثين | وسبع | مائة

Æ ·9, Wt. 50·5

233

Báïbirt, year 732.

Same as (223):

but small Naskhee محمد over second line of obv. area;

Rev. Area ضرب
السلطان ابن السلطان
ابو سعيد بهادر خان
خلد الله ملكه
بايبرت

Margin ornament | ضرب | فى | سنة | ثنتين | ثلثين | سبع | مائة |

Æ ·8, Wt. 49·0

234

Sebzewár, year (733).

Same as (223):

but mint سبزوار

and rev. margin | ضرب | فى | سنة | ثلاث | ثلا | ثين | وسبع | مائة

Æ 1·0, Wt. 145·9

235

Ankooreeyeh, year 7xx.

Same as (233) but without Naskhee محمد:

and mint انكورية

and rev. margin ضرب | فى | سنة | الا | ىك (؟) | وسبع | ما | ئة

Æ 7, Wt. 49·2

236

Same as (235).

Æ ·6, Wt. 24·0

237

Sooreen (?), year obscure.

Same as (235):

but mint سورين ؟, and rev. margin obscure.

Æ ·8, Wt. 48·6

SQUARE-KOOFEE BILINGUAL TYPE.

238

Báïbirt, year [733].

Same as (173):

but rev. imperfectly engraved, and mint بايبرت

Æ ·65, Wt. 18·8

239

Baghdád, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint بغـــداد

(Pierced.)

Æ ·85, Wt. 43·2

240

Tebreez, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint تبريز

Pl. IV. Æ ·8, Wt. 42·7

241

Same as (240):

Varied.

Æ ·8, Wt. 43·5

242

Half-dirhem.

Same as (240):

but العالم and بهادر omitted.

Varied.

Æ ·6, Wt. 21·0

243

Sáweh, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint ساوة

Æ ·8, Wt. 41·5

244

Sulṭáneeyeh, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint سلطانية

(Pierced.)

Æ ·75, Wt. 39·8

245

Shooster, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint شوستر

Æ ·8, Wt. 44·0

246

Ḥiṣn Kuffeh, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint حصن كفة

(Pierced.)

Æ ·75, Wt. 39·0

247

Móṣil (*sic*),* year 733.

Same as (173):

but موصـل

(Pierced.)

Æ ·7, Wt. 41·2

248

Same as (247).

Æ ·8, Wt. 43·2

249

Hamadhán, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint همذان

Æ ·7, Wt. 34·2

250

Wásiṭ, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint واســـط

Æ ·85. Wt. 42·5

251

Uncertain mint, year 733.

Small size.

Same as (242):

but mint ربـط ٥٠

(Pierced.)

Æ ·6, Wt. 19·1

* At first sight the mint looks like موصد, and Soret (*Éléments de la num. Musulmane*, p. 131) has taken it so, and affixed a query. But a comparison of the final letter with the dáls of بهادر and خلد shows that it is not د but ل, and that the name is موصل without the definitive ال.

252

Bekbek, year 737.

Same as (173):

but names of four Khaleefehs on obv. shifted, so that ابوبكر is at the bottom, and عثمان at the top;

mint بكبك, and around (*sic*) سبع مة | ثلثين | سبع | سنة

(Pierced.)

R. ·75, Wt. 42·2

TRIANGLE TYPE.

253

Tell Larus (?), year 7*xx*.

Obv. Area, within ornamented lozenge,

لا الله الا
محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in spaces between lozenge and outer circle,

ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | على

Rev. Area, within ornamented triangle,

السلطان

Margin, in spaces between triangle and outer circle,

ضرب بلارس | . . . . . | وسبعمائة

(Pierced.)

Pl. IV. R. ·9, Wt. 49·5

COPPER.

254*

Tebreez, year 720.

Obv.

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله
[عثـ]مان

Rev.

ضرب تبريز
سلطان اعظم
ابو سعيد
خلد ملكه
في سنة

Æ 1·25

255

Same; but لا الله الا الله, and الاعظم

(Pierced.)

Æ 1·15

256

(Same as 254):

but rev.

سلطان الاعظم
ابو سعيد خلد
الله ملكه

(Pierced.)

Pl. IV. Æ 1·2

---

* The inscription made out by a comparison of the three coins nos. 254-6.

257

Mint obliterated, year 725.

Obv. لا اله الا الله
محمد رسول الله
[ابو بكر] عمر عثمان على

Rev. السلطان الاعظم
ابو سعيد بهادر خان
... خمس عشر .. وسبع ....
.....

Æ ·9

258

Hamadhán (?), year [72]5

Obv. Area, within square,

لا [اله الا]
الله محمد
رسول الله

Margin, between square and outer circle, in reverse order,

..... | عمر | عثمان | ...

Rev. ضرب هذا . (؟)
[ا]لسلطان الا ...
[ا]بو سعيد .....
... خمس و .....
.....

Æ ·9

259

Tebreez, year 730.

Obv., within ornamented lozenge,

ابو بكر

لا الـــه الا

الله محمد

رسول الله

عثمان

Rev. ضرب

سنة ثلاثين

السلطان

ابو سعيد

خلد ملكه

تبريز

Æ ·8

260

Hamadhán, year 731.

Obv. Area, within hexagon,

الله

لا الـــه الا

محمد

رسول الله

Margin, in segments between hexagon and outer circle,

رضى | عنه | ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | على

Rev. Area, within hexagon, ضرب

همذان

Margin, in segments between hexagon and outer circle,

السلطان ابو سعيد بهادر خان خلد ملكه فى سنة | احدى ثلثين سبعمائة

Æ ·9

261

Same.

(Struck over earlier coin.)

Æ 1·0

262

Hamadhán, year 732.

Obv. Area, within quatrefoil,

الله

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

علیه و[سلم]

Margin, in spaces between quatrefoil and outer circle,

ابو بک[ر] | . . . | عثمان | . . .

Rev. Area, within hexagon,

ضرب همذان
سنة اثنين وثلثين و
سبع[مـ]ائة

Margin, between hexagon and outer circle,

السلطان الاعظم ابو سعيد . . . . . .

Æ ·95

263

Mint obliterated, year $7\frac{2}{3}x$.

Obv. Area, within quatrefoil,

الله

لا اله الا
رسول الله

محمد

Margin, in spaces between quatrefoil and outer circle,

سبعمئة | . . . ين و | . . . . . | . . . . .

Rev. Area, within hexagon, Peacock, to right.

Margin, outside hexagon, السلطان الا[عظم ابو سعيد خلد
الله ملكه

Pl. IV. Æ ·95

264

Mint and date illegible.

Obv. Lion, to left, surmounted by Sun and Star.

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

السلطان الاعظم
ابو سعيد
خلد الله ملكه

Margin, in spaces between hexagon and outer circle, illegible.

PL. IV. Æ 1·05

265

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Lion, to left, surmounted by Sun : beneath, Star.

Rev. Area (as 264).

Margin obliterated.

Æ ·75

266

Mint and date illegible.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله
على ولى الله

Margin, illegible.

Rev. ..... السلطان ...
... د خلد الله ملكه

Beneath, Lion, to left, surmounted by half-sun.

Æ ·8

267

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within ornamented triangle, Peacock, to right.

Margin, illegible.

Rev. Area, within ornamented lozenge,

ابو
سعيد

. . . . .

Æ ·9

268

Tiflees, year 7*xx*.

Obv. Area, within octagon, formed of two squares,

الله

لا اله الا

محمد

رسول الله

Margin, blundered.

Rev. Area, within circle,

ضرب

السلطان ابو سعيد

بهادر خان خلد ملكه

تفليس

Margin, outside circle, ... وسبعمائة ين

Æ ·85

269

Mint obliterated, year 723 (?).

Obv. (؟)٢٣

لا الـــه الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

Rev. ضرب
السلطان الاعظم
ابو سعيد بهادر
خلد الله ملكه

. . . .

Æ ·7

270

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. لا الـــه الا
الله محمد
رسول الله
عثمن على

Rev. ضرب
سلطان اعظم
ابـــو سعيد
. . . . . .

Æ ·75

271

Same as (270):

but ابو بكر legible at right of obv., and خلد ملكه beneath rev.

Æ ·7

272

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv., within ornamented lozenge, Peacock, to right.

Rev., within square ابو
سعـــيـــد
بهادر خان

Æ ·75

273

Mint obliterated, year *7xx*.

Obv., within ornamented quatrefoil,

(ʒ)

لا اله الا (؟)

الله محمد

رسول الله

عثمان (؟)

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم

ابو سعيد

بهادر خان

Margin, in spaces between square and outer circle, illegible.

Æ ·9

274

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within double square,

لا الله الله الا

محمد

رسول الله

Margin, in spaces between square and outer circle,

ابو [بكر] | [وعمر] | وعثمان | وعلى

(Restruck.)

Rev. Area, within ornamented octagon,

السلطان

ابو سعيد

خلد ملكه

Margin, illegible.

Æ ·9

275

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا الـــــه الا
الله محـمـــد
رسـول الـلـــه

Margin, in spaces as before, [ابو بكر] | عمر | [عثـ]مان | على

Rev. Area, within hexagram,

الـسـلـــطـــان
ابـو سـعـــيـــد
بـهـــادر خـــان

Margin, in spaces and interstices, illegible, except ضرب

Æ 1·0

276

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within small circle,

ابـو بـــكـــر
عـمـر عثـمـا
ن عـــلـــى

Margin . . . . لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله

Rev. Area, within quatrefoil,

السلطان
. بو سعيد بهادر
خـان خـلـد الـلـه
. . . .

Margin, illegible.

(Restruck.)

Æ 1·1

276*a*

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within hexagram,

ابو بكر عمر
عثمان علـــى

Margin, in spaces, لا اله | الا | الله | [محمد] [رسو]ل | الله
interstices in inner spaces, obscure.

Rev. Area, within ornamented octagon,

السلطان اعظم
ابو سعيد بهادر
خان خلد ملكه

Margin nearly obliterated.

Æ ·85

277

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. . . . . .

لا الـــه الا
الله محمد
رسول اللـــه

الواحد

Rev. Area, within cinquefoil,

السلطان
الاعظم ابو سعيد
بهادر خان خلد
ملكه

Margin, illegible, except ضرب

(Double-struck ?)

Æ ·8

278

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area لا الـــــه الا
الـلـــه محمد
رسـول الـلـــه

Margin, illegible.

Rev. Area, within circle, سعيد
ابو
خلد ملكه

Margin illegible.
(Restruck.)

Æ ·9

279

Shákán (?), year obliterated.

Obv. . . . . .
لا الـلـه الا
مـــحـــمـــد
رسـول الـلـــه
عثمان

Rev. . . . . .
ابو سعيد بهادر خان
شاكان (؟)

Æ ·75

XII.—MOḤAMMAD KHÁN.

SILVER.

280

Mint obscure, year 738.

Obv., within curved border,

لا اله الا الله
محمد رسول الله
عثمان

Rev., within curved and looped border,

فى سنة
السلطان العالم محمد خلد الله ملكه ودولته
ثمان وثلثين

Pl. V. AR ·75, Wt. 37·5

281

Kebeer-Sheykh (?), year 738.

Same as (280):

but العادل instead of العالم

and rev. margin ضرب كلنرشيخ سنة ثمانة ثلثين وسبعمانة

AR ·75, Wt. 34·9

COPPER.

282

Sheeráz, year 737.

Obv. In centre, Ibex, to left.

Around, ضرب شيراز سنة سبع ثلاثين وسبعمائة

Rev.

ن

السلطا

محمد

خلد ملكه

Æ ·8

283

Same.

Æ ·8

284

Same.

Æ ·8

285

Kebeer-Sheykh (?), year 7[3]7.

Obv., within triangle, ب

ضر

شيخ

كبر

In spaces between triangle and outer circle,

سنة سبع | . . . . . | وسبعمائة

Rev., within square, السلطان

محمد

خلد ملكه

Æ ·8

286

Similar.

Pl. V. Æ ·8

287

Shákán (?), year 737.

Obv. . . . .

سنة سبع
ثلاثين وسبعمائة
شاكان

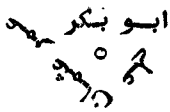
Rev., within square, ن
السلطا
محمد
خلد ملكه

Æ ·8

288

Hamadhán, year 738.

Obv., within looped triangle,



In spaces, between triangle and outer circle,

لا اله الا الله | محمد رسول الله | صلى الله عليه

Rev. Area., within circle,

ضرب
همذان
سنة ثمان و
ثلثين سبعمائة

Margin السلطان اعظم محمد خان خلد الله ملكه ودولته

Pl. V. Æ ·85

289

Mint obliterated, year 738.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا الـــه الا الله
مـــحـــمـــد
رسـول الـلـــه

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

[ابو بكر] | عمر | عثمان | على

Rev. Area, within lozenge,

السلطان
محمد خلد الله
ملكه

Margin, in segments between lozenge and outer circle,

. . . . . : . . | سنة ثمان | وثلاثين | وسبعما[ئة]

Æ ·65

XIII.—TOGHÁ-TIMUR.

SILVER.

290

Ámul, year [73]8.

Obv., within ornamented border,

لا اله الا الله
محمد رسول الله
[عثما]ن

Rev. Area, within ornamented border,

السلطان العالم
طغا تيمور خ[ان]
خلد الله ملكه

Margin ..... | ..... | ثمان و | امل | فى سنة

AR 1·0, Wt. 61·5

291

Same as (290):

but ثمان و | ثلثين legible.

(Pierced.)

AR ·95, Wt. 74·3

292

Zeydán, year 739.

Obv. Area, within hexagon,

الله

لا الـــــه الا

مـــحـــمـــد

رسول اللـــه

Margin, in spaces between hexagon and outer circle,*

ضرب | زيدان | ابو بكر | [عمر] | [عثمان] | على

Rev., within heptagon, السلطان

العادل طغا تيمور خان

خلد ملكه سنة تسع

ثلثيـــن وسبعمـائة

(Pierced.)

Æ ·7, Wt. 32·0

293

Keez (?), year 739.

Similar to (292):

but mint كـــيـــز (?)

Æ ·7, Wt. 31·6

294

Ḳazween, year 739.

Similar to (292):

but mint قزوين, and فى inserted before سنة

Pl. V. Æ ·75, Wt. 32·3

---

* This margin does not always read in the same direction on the following coins, but the variation is too immaterial to require separate notice in each instance.

295

Káshán, year 739.

Similar to (292):

but mint كاشان, and فى inserted before سنة

Æ ·8, Wt. 32·9

296

Similar to (295):

but كاشان doubtful.

Æ ·7, Wt. 31·2

297

Baṣrah (*sic*), year 741.

Obv. كيخاتو خان

لا اله الا الله

محمد رسول الله

[عثمان]

Rev. Area, within hexagon,

ضرب

السلطان الاعظم

طغا تيمور خلد ملكه

بصرة

Margin, in spaces between hexagon and outer circle,

. . . | . . . | احد | وار | [ب]عين | وسبع . . . .

(Pierced.)

Æ ·7, Wt. 18·9

298

Baghdád, year 74*x*.

Same as (297):

but بغداد beneath rev., and unit of date obliterated.

(Pierced.)

Æ ·6, Wt. 21·2

299

Jájerm, year 7*xx*.

Obv. as on (297).

Rev. Area, within quatrefoil,

ضرب فی ایام
السلطان العالم العادل
طغا تیمور خان خلد
ملکه

Margin, in spaces, | . . . . . | . . . ضرب جاجرم | ضرب فی
وسبع مائة

(Pierced.)

PL. V. Æ ·95, Wt. 65·7

299*a*.

Mint and date illegible.

Similar to (299):

but Khaleefehs' names differently arranged; and on rev.
العادل omitted.

Æ ·85, Wt. 64·5

300

No mint or date.

Obv. Area كهف كهف
لا الله الا
محمد
. . . . . .

Margin . . . . . اللهم صلی علی محمد علی
محمد علی

Rev., within quatrefoil, ضرب
فی ایام دولة
السلطان العالم العا (*sic*)
تیمور خا (*sic*) خلد (*sic*)
ملکه . . . .

Æ ·9, Wt. 45·0

87560

XIV.—JEHÁN-TIMUR.

SILVER.

300*a*

Arzenján, year 740.

Obv. Area, within ornamented lozenge,

لا اله

الا الله محمد رسول

الله

Margin, in segments between lozenge and outer circle,

ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | على

Rev. Area, within cinquefoil,

السلطان

الاعظم جهان تيمور خان

خلد الله ملكه

Margin, between cinquefoil and outer circle, ضرب | ارزنجان

| سنة | اربعين | سبعمائة

Pl. V. *R* ·7, Wt. 27·6

300*b*

Khalát, year 740.

Similar to (300*a*):

but names of Khaleefehs round obverse facing outwards instead of towards the centre; and beneath rev. area, ضرب خلاط;

rev. margin سنة | ار | بعين | سبعما | ة

R ·75, Wt. 25·3

XV.—SATI BEG.

SILVER.

301

El-Khelát, year 739.

Obv. Area, within quatrefoil,

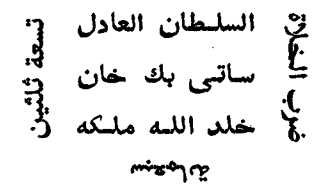
[الامين]

١٣٣٩

Margin, in spaces between quatrefoil and outer circle,

[على] | | [عثما]ن | عمر | ابو بكر *

Rev., within sixfoil, فى سنة



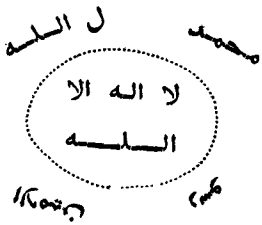
Æ ·75, Wt. 30·2

302

Arbuk, year 739.

Same as (301):

but on obv. area



محمد and رسو retrograde,

and on rev., mint اربك; and فى omitted.

Pl. V. Æ ·8, Wt. 28·5

* The order of the Khaleefeh's names varies on the following coins.

303

Similar:

but mint reads اوسبک, and date is obliterated.

Æ ·75, Wt. 29·3

304

Ḥiṣn, year 739.

Same as (301):

but obv. area الله

and on rev. mint حصن and تسع و instead of تسعة

Æ ·75, Wt. 23·0

305

Same as (304):

but تسعة instead of تسع و

Æ ·65, Wt. 23·5

306

Same as (305).

Ornaments varied.

Æ ·7, Wt. 15·6

307

Same as (304):

but م after الله (above obv.)

Æ ·65, Wt. 21·4

308

Same as (305):

Mint obliterated.

Sixfoil, &c., varied.

Æ ·65 Wt. 21·4

309

Same as (305):

but on obv. محمد at top, الامين at left side, (*sic*) رسو at bottom, and الله at right side.

Æ ·7, Wt. 29·3

310

Same as (309):

but ل of رسول put before الله, thus: رسو | ل الله

Æ ·65, Wt. 28·6

311

Same as (305):

but on obv. محمد at right side, الامين above, رسول at left, and الله ر beneath.

Æ ·7, Wt. 27·5

312

Same as (311).

Slightly varied.

Æ ·7, Wt. 24·5

313

Same as (304):

but on obv. محمد beneath, الامين above, رسول at left, and (*sic*) الله را at right.

Æ ·7, Wt. 24·5

314

Arzen (?), year [74]1.

Same as (313):

but ل of رسول at right side before الله; and round rev. ضرب ارزن (؟) | فى سنة | احد و . . . . . | . . . . .

Æ ·7, Wt. 27·5

315

Toorkán (?), year 74*x*.

Same as (304):

but محمد at top, الامين at right side, رسو at left, and beneath [ل الله] obliterated;

and on rev. سبعمائة | اربعين . . . . | . . . . . | (؟) ضرب تورکان

Æ ·7, Wt. 29·2

316

Same as (309):

but mint نامه, and date illegible.

Æ ·75, Wt. 34·3

317

Same as (309):

but date nearly obliterated.

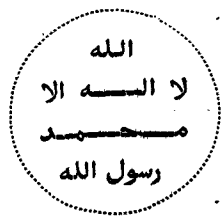
Counter-struck, الله

Æ ·7, Wt. 30·0

318

Baghdád, year obliterated.

Obv., within quatrefoil, كهف كهف



عثمان

Rev. as (304): but around, ضرب بغداد | فی سنة

Pl. V. Æ ·75, Wt. 32·8

XVI.—SULEYMÁN.

SILVER.

319

Káshán, year 740.

Obv. Area, within ornamented square,

لا الله الا
محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | على

Rev. Area, within circle, السلطان
العادل سليمان
خان خلد ملكه

Margin, divided by arabesque ornaments,

ضرب كاشان | فى سنة | اربعين | سبعمائة

Pl. V. Æ ·7, Wt. 26·2

320

Báïbirt, year 741.

Obv., within eightfoil, ابو بكر

لا الله الا
محمد
رسول الله

Rev. Area (as obv.)

السلطان لعادل (*sic*)
خلد الله ملكه

Margin, divided by stars, ضرب بايبرت | سنة احد | اربعين | سبعمائة

Æ ·7, Wt. 22·0.

321

Ḥiṣn, year 741.

Same as (320):

but العادل ; mint حصن

(Name of Suleymán written obscurely).

Æ ·65, Wt. 16·0

322

Nakhjewán, year 741.

Same as (321):

but mint نخجوان ; and الله omitted after خلد

Æ ·75, Wt. 20·1

323

Mint obscure, year 741.

Same as (320):

but mint نردل (?) ; and و inserted before اربعين and سبعمائة

Pl. V. Æ ·75, Wt. 19·9

324

Mint obscure, year 741.

Same as (322):

but mint . . ابر (?)

Æ ·7, Wt. 20·5

325

Bárán, year [74]2.

Same as (322):

and rev. margin ..... | ..... | ضرب باران | سنة اثنين

(Pierced.)

Æ ·75, Wt. 21·8

326

Keek (?), year [7]42.

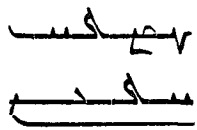
Obv. Area, within double square,

لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

في سنة | اثنتين | اربعين | .....

Rev., within sixfoil, ضرب



خلد الله ملكه
كيك

Æ ·85, Wt. 27·8

327

Arzenján, year 743.

Same as (326):

but obv. margin على | ابو بكر | عمر | عثمن ; mint ارزنجان ;
and a marginal inscription added to rev., في | سنة | ثلاث
| اربعين | سبع ما | ئة

Pl. V. Æ ·8, Wt. 26·6

328

Same as (327):

but و before سبع

Æ ·7, Wt. 25·8

329

Mint obscure, year [7]43.

Same as (320):

but on obv. names of the four khaleefehs inverted;

on rev., under Mongol inscription, وان . . . .

and margin . . . . . | اربعين | سنة ثلاث | . . . . . .

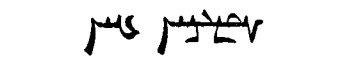
Æ ·7, Wt. 22·3

330

Bárán, year 743.

Obv. as on (320); but على inverted.

Rev. Area, within oval, السلطان



خلد ملكه

Margin ضرب باران فى سنة | ثلث واربعين سبعمة

Æ ·65, Wt. 19·6

331

Sheerwán (?), year 743.

Obv. as on (320): but names of the four khaleefehs inverted.

Rev. as on (330): but mint (?) شيروان and و after اربعين

Pl. V. Æ ·65, Wt. 18·0

332

Ḥiṣn, year 745.

Obv. Area, within leaf border,

الله

لا اله الا

محمد

رسول ا

لله

عسه (?)

Margin ابو بكر صديق عمر فاروق | عثمان عفا (*sic*) على مرتضى

Rev. Area, within hexagonal border,

ضرب

السلطان العادل

سليمان بن

خلد الله ملكه

حصن

Margin, in six compartments,

ضرب | فى سنة | خمس | وار | بعين و | سبعمة

Pl. V. Æ ·65, Wt. 19·7

333

Same as (332).

Æ ·7, Wt. 20·4

334

Same as (332) :
margin blundered.

Æ ·65, Wt. 20·6

335

Same as (334).

Æ ·75, Wt. 21·9

336

Arzenján, year 747.

Obv., within ornamented circle,

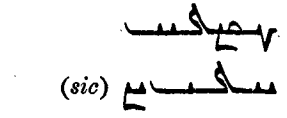
الله

لا اله الا

محمد

رسول الله

Rev. Area, within hexagram,



(*sic*)

خلد الله ملكه

Margin, between hexagram and outer circle,

ضرب | ارزنجان | سنة | سبعة | اربعين | سبعمة

(Pierced.)

Æ ·75, Wt. 26·4

337

Same as (336):

but obv. inclosed in looped square;

rev. margin ضرب | . . . . . | فى سنة | سبع | اربعين | سبعمائة

Æ ·75, Wt. 27·8

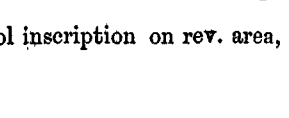
338

Seewás, year 751.

Same as (336):

but obv. inclosed in looped square;

Mongol inscription on rev. area,



and rev. margin ضرب | سيواس | فى سنة | احدى | خمسين | سبعمائة

Pl. V. Æ ·85, Wt. 27·5

339

Mint and date obscure.

Same as (338):

but rev. margin obscure.

Æ ·8, Wt. 26·8

340

Mint and date obscure.

Same as (336):

but above rev. area, ضرب; beneath, uncertain mint;

Mongol inscription badly executed;

rev. margin illegible.

Æ ·8, Wt. 27·2

341

Kebeer Sheykh (?), year 74*x*.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا الـــــه الا
الـلـــه محـمـد
رســـول الـلـه

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ابو بكر | ع . . | . . . . . | . . ى

Rev. Area, within ornamented lozenge,

شيـخ
كـــبـر
الـسـلـطـان الـــعـــادل
سليمان خان خلد ملكه
ضـرب
سنة

Margin, in segments outside lozenge,

سنة | . . . . | اربعين | وسبعمائة

Æ ·65, Wt. 19·8

342

Tebreez, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within circle,

لا اله الا الله
محمد
رسول الله

Margin ابو بكر . . . عثما . على *

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

ضرب
السلطان الاعظم
سليمان خان
خلد الله ملكه
تبريز

Margin . . . . | . . . . | . . . . . | . . . | في | سنة

AR 65, Wt. 31·0

XVII.—NUSHIRWÁN.

SILVER.

343

Sherwán (?), year 747.

Obv. Area, within lozenge,

الله
لا الـــــه الا
مـــحـــمـــد
رسـول اللـــه

Margin, in spaces between lozenge and outer circle,

ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | علىٰ

Rev. Area, within ornamented lozenge,

السلطان العادل
انـــوشـــروان
خلد ملكه

Margin, in spaces,

شروان (؟) | سنة سبعة | واربعين | . . . . مائة

Pl. V. Æ ·7, Wt. 19·0

344

Same as (343):

but الله omitted above obv.; and rev. margin illegible.

(Double-struck.)

Æ ·8, Wt. 22·8

345

Similar.

(Double-struck and blundered.)

Æ ·75, Wt. 23·3

346

Mint obliterated, year 754.

Obv. Area, within oval, الله
لا اله الا
محمد
رسول
الله

Margin ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | على

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,
السلطان
نوشروان
خلد ملكه

Margin .... | .... | سنة | اربع | خمسين | سبعمائة

Pl. V. AR ·55, Wt.16·5

347

Barda', year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within leaf border,
الله
لا اله الا
محمد
رسول
الله

Margin ..... | ابو بكر صديق عمر فاروق

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,
ضرب
السلطان العادل
انوشروان
خلد الله ملكه
بردع

Margin, in six compartments, only فى سنة legible.

AR ·8, Wt. 22·1

348

Similar:

omitting ضرب بردع

Varied.

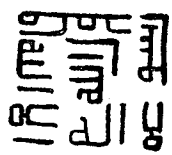
(Ringed in centre.)

Æ ·65

349

Mint obliterated, year 756 (?).

Obv. Area, within square,



Margin, in segments على | عثمان | [عمر] | ابو بكر

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

ضرب

السلطان

محمد حسن

خلد ملكه

Margin .... خمسين سبع (؟) سنة ست .....

(Pierced.)

Pl. V. Æ ·6, Wt. 14·2

KHÁNS OF THE GOLDEN HORDE.

A. THE BLUE HORDE OF WESTERN KIPCHAK.

a. Family of Batu.

		A.H.	A.D.
I.	Batu Sain Khán	621	1224
II.	Sertak	654	1256
III.	Bereke	654	1256
IV.	Mangu Timur	664	1266
V.	Tuda Mangu	679	1280
	[Tulabugha *	686	1287]
VI.	Toktogu [Toktu]	689	1290
VII.	Uzbeg	712	1312
VIII.	Tinibeg	741	1340
IX.	Janibeg	741	1340
X.	Berdibeg	758	1357
XI.	Kulna	760	1359
XII.	Nurusbeg	760	1359

b. Rival Families.

XIII.	Khizr	760	1359
XIV.	Merdud	762	1361
XV.	Timur Khojah	762	1361
	[Kildibeg †	762	1361]
XVI.	Murid Khojah	762	1361
XVII.	Kutlugh Khojah	764	1363
XVIII.	Pulad Khojah	764	1363
XIX.	'Azeez Sheykh	766	1365
XX.	'Abd-Allah (*contemporary*)	764	1363
XXI.	Ḥasan	768	1367
XXII.	Tulunbeg	772	1370
XXIII.	Ilban	775	1373
XXIV.	Khaghan	777	1375
XXV.	Mohammad Bulak	771 to 780	1370 1378

* Acting but not titular Khán.

† Perhaps identical with Kulna.

I.—BATU SAIN KHÁN,

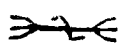
OR III. BEREKE.*

SILVER.

350

Bulghár, no date.

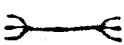
Obv., within square, منكو قا



الاعظم

(ن of قان included in Damghah.)

Rev. ضرب



(*sic*) بوالغار

Pl. VI. Æ ·65, Wt. 17·3

COPPER.

351

Similar to (350):

but partly obliterated, and double-struck.

Æ ·85

* Fraehn attributes these coins to Batu, but Mr. Howorth thinks they were more probably issued by Bereke. The name of Mangu limits the period during which they could have been struck to 644–54 A.H.

IV.—MANGU-TIMUR KHÁN.

SILVER.

352

Krim, year 665.

Obv. لا اله الا الله
وحده لاشريك
له ٦٦٥

Rev. قان العاد
ل منكو تيمور

Pl. VI. Æ 9, Wt. 31·2

353

No mint, year 675.

Obv. الحمد (؟) لله

Rev. منكو تمر
العادل
٦٧٥

Æ 75

354

No mint, year 67*x*.

Obv.

العز

الدا

الـــر

Rev.

منكو تمو

[ر ا]لاعظم

٦٧

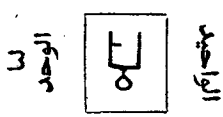
Æ ·75

355

Mint obliterated, year 67*x* (?).

Obv.

المو



Rev., within square,

منكو تيمو ر

العـــادل

In segments, between square and outer circle,

(؟) ستمائة | سبعين | . . . . . | . . . .

Pl. VI. Æ ·7

V.—TUDA-MANGU KHÁN.

SILVER.

356

Khuwárezm, year 686.*

Obv., within square, لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

Rev. (as obv.) ضر ب فى
خوارزم
سنة ٦٨٦

In four segments between square and outer circle, on both obv. and rev. arabesque ornaments.

Pl. VI. AR ·7, Wt. 35·0

* There is no name of a Khán on this coin, and the attribution to Tuda-Mangu is therefore founded upon the date. It may, however, have been issued by the acting regent, Tulabugha, for it was in 686 that Mangu-Timur retired from the management of the State.

VI.—TOKTU, OR TOKTOGU, KHÁN.

SILVER.

357

Khuwárezm, year 706.

Obv., within square, توقتو
بكا
العادل

Arabesques outside square.

Rev., within ornamented quatrefoil,

ضرب فى
خوارزم
سنة ٧٠٦

Pl. VI. *R* ·65, Wt. 26·8

358

Khuwárezm, year 707.

Same as (357): but ٧٠٧

R ·65

359

Ḳrim, no date.

Obv., within sixfoil,

Rev., within circle, قان
العادل
توقتا (؟)

R ·75

360

Seráï, year 710.

Obv. [ال]سلطان الاعظم
غياث الدنيا
محمد خدا
العادل

Rev., within square,

ضرب سراى
المحروسة
سنة ٧١٠

Arabesque ornaments outside square.

Pl. VI. Æ ·65

361

Same.

Æ ·7

VII.—UZBEG KHÁN.

SILVER.

362

No mint, year 716.

Obv., within eightfoil, لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله[ع]

Rev., within square, السلطان
الاعظم
اوزبك

In segment outside square, at right, ٧١٦

R. 6, Wt. 19·5

363

No mint, year 717.

Same: but ٧١٧

R. 65

364

Mukhshi, year 717.

Obv. سلطان
غياث الدين
اوزبك ن
العادل

(خا included in Damghah.)

Rev., within square, ضرب
مخشى
سنة ٧١٧

Arabesque ornaments outside square.

R. 7

365

Mukhshi, year 718.

Same as (364): but ٧١٨; اوزبك confused.

Pl. VI. Æ ·7

366

Khuwárezm, year 720.

Obv., within square, السلطـــان
العـــادل
اوزبـــك

Arabesque ornaments outside square.

Rev., within quatrefoil, ضر[ب]
خـــوارزم
سنة ٧٢٠

Æ ·7

367

Seráï, year 722.

Obv., within ornamented cinquefoil,

سلطان محمد
اوزبـك خـان
عادل

Rev. ضـــرب ســـراى
المـحـــروســـة
سنة ٧٢٢

Pl. VI. Æ ·65

368

Mukhshi, year 726.

Obv. سلطان
اوز بك
خا ن

Rev., within square, ضرب
مخشى
٧٢٦

R. '65

369

Seráï, year 727.

Obv., within circle, ضر[ب]
لا اله الا الله
محمد
رسول الله
سراى ٧٢٧
سنة

Rev., within looped square,
سراى
السلطان الاعظم
محمد
اوزبك خان
بنى سنة
(*sic*) ٨٢٨

Pl. VI. R. '65

370

Same as (369):

Date obliterated.

R. '65

371

Same as (369):

Varied.

Æ ·65

372

Mint obliterated, year 730 (?).

Obv. .....

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

Rev., within square, السلطان
الاعظم
اوزبك خان

In segments, between square and outer circle,

٥٧٣ | . . . | . . . . . | . . .

Æ ·65

373

Bulghár, year 731.

Obv., within looped square,

سلطان
محمد اوزبك
خان خلده

Rev., within square, ضرب بلغار
المحروسة
٧٣١

Æ ·65

374

Same as (373).

Æ ·65

375

Seráï, year 731.

Obv. . . . .

لا اله . . .

محمد

[ر]سول الله[ر]

Rev., within sixfoil, [ال]سلطان الاعظم

سراى

محمد اوزبك خان

٧٣١

Æ ·6

376

Khuwárezm, year 733.

Obv., within square, السلطان

العادل

اوزبك

Arabesque ornaments outside square.

Rev. ضرب فى

خوارزم

سنة ٧٣٣

Pl. VI. Æ ·65

377

Seráï, year 734.

Obv. [ابو] بكر

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

Rev., within square, السلطان
الاعظم
اوزبك خان

In segments, between square and outer circle,

ضرب | سراى | سنة | ٧٣٤

Æ ·65

378

Seráï, year 737.

Same as (375): but ٧٣٧

Æ ·6

379

Bulghár, year 737.

Same as (373): but ٧٣٧

Æ ·7

380

Seráï, year 740.

Same as (375): but ٧٤٠

Æ ·65

381

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv., within square, لا الـــه الا

الله محمد

رسول الله

Last الله imperfectly executed.

In segments, between square and outer circle, uncertain words.

Rev. السلطان

العادل اوزبك

خان ضـــرب

. . . . .

Æ ·65

COPPER.

382

Bulghár, year obscure.

Obv., within looped square, بلغار

اوزبـــك

Rev. Hexagram. In centre, ; above, ٨

Æ ·75

IX.—JÀNI-BEG KHÁN.

SILVER.

383

New Seráï, year 742.

Obv. في ضرب سراى الجديدة سنة ٧٤٢

Rev., within small circle, جانى بك خان

around, الخاقان العادل جلال الدين محمود سلطان

Pl. VI. Æ ·6, Wt. 23·3

384

New Seráï, year 743.

Obv., within looped square,

ضرب السراى الجديدة فى سنة ٧٤٣

Rev., within eightfoil,

السلطان العادل

جلال الدين محمود سلطان

Æ ·65

385

Same as (384):

Æ ·65

386

Same as (384)

but rev. السلطان العادل
جانى بك خان (؟)

Æ ·65

387

New Seráï, year 743.

Same as (383):

but word at left of obv. illegible, and date ٧٤٣.

Æ ·65

388

Khuwárezm, year 743.

Obv., within square, السلطان
العادل
جانى بك

Arabesque ornaments outside square.

Rev., within eightfoil, ضرب فى
خوارزم
سنة ٧٤٣

Pl. VI. Æ ·7, Wt. 28·7

389

Khuwárezm, year 744.

Same as (388): but ٧٤٤

Æ ·65

390

New Seráï, year 744.

Same as (384): but ٧٤٤

Pl. VI. Æ ·65

391

New Seráï, year 745.

Same as (384): but ٧٤٥

Æ ·6

392

New Seráï, year 745.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضرب

السراى الجديدة سنة

Rev. [ا]لسلطان العادل
[ج]لال الدين محمود
[ج]انى بك خان

Æ ·6

393

Same as (392).

Æ ·65

394

New Seráï, year 745.

Obv. ضرب

السراى الجديدة سنة

٧٤٥

Rev. as on (392).

Æ ·6

395

New Seráï, year 746.

Obv., within sixfoil, ٦

ضرب سراى

السجديد (*sic*) ٣

٧

Rev. السلطان العادل

جانى بك خان

Pl. VI. Æ ·6

396

New Seráï, year 746.

Obv., within sixfoil, ٣

ضرب سراى

الجديدة ٢

٨ (*sic*)

Rev. as on (395), but بيك.

Æ ·6

397

New Seráï, year [7]46.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى

الجديدة

In segments, between sixfoil and outer circle,

. . . . | . . . | . . . . | ار | ست | سنة

Rev. as on (392), but بيك.

Æ ·6

398

Same as (397):

but سبع | بعين | ار legible.

Æ ·65

398*a*

Khuwárezm, year 747.

Obv., within square, ضرب خوارزم
سكة
٧٤٧
سنة

Rev. السلطان جانى
بك
العادل

Pl. VI. Æ ·65

399

New Seráï, year 747.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى
(*sic*) الجديد
سنة ٧٤٧

Rev. as on (392), but بيك.

Æ ·6

400

New Seráï, year 747.

Obv., within sixfoil, ٧
ضرب سراى
٤ (*sic*) الجديد
٧

Rev. as on (395).

Æ ·65

401

Similar to (400).

Æ ·6

402

Similar to (400).

but rev. سلطان جانى
بك
العادل

Æ ·6

403

New Seráï, year 748.

Similar to (400): but ʌ above obv.

Rev. السلطان جانى
بك
خان العا[دل]

Pl. VI. Æ ·65

404

New Seráï, year 748.

Similar to (400): but ʌ over ٣, instead of v at top.

Æ ·65

405

Same as (404):

but rev. [السلـ]طا[ن] العادل
[جلا]ل الدين محمود
[جانى] بك خا[ن]

Æ ·7

406

New Seráï, year 749.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى
الجديدة
٧١٤٩

Rev. as on (395).

Æ ·65

407

Similar to (406):

but rev., within sixfoil, [ا]لسلطان
محمود جانى
بك خان

Æ ·65

408

[Old] Seráï, year 74*x*.

Similar to (407):

but المحروسة instead of الجديدة; and unit of date obliterated.

Æ ·65

409

[Old] Seráï, year 74*x*.

Obv., within sixfoil, [ض]رب السراى

سنة . . . . . .

. . .

Rev. . . . . العادل

. انى بك خان

٧٤٠

unit obliterated.

Æ ·65

410

New Seráï, year 750.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضر[ب]

فى سراى

الجديدة ob

٧

Rev. السلطان العادل

جانى بك خان

Æ ·6

411

New Seráï, year 751.

Obv., within sixfoil, . . . سراى

الجديد (*sic*) سنة

Rev. . . . . السل

جانى بك خ . .

١٤٧

Æ ·65

412

New Seráï, year 752.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى
الجديدة
٧٥٢

Rev. السلطان العادل
جانى بيك خان

Æ ·7

413

New Seráï, year 752.

Obv. as on (412): but ٥ instead of ٥

Rev. السلطان العادل
جلال الدين محمد..
جانى بك ...

Æ ·65

414

Gulistán, year 752.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب
(*sic*) كلسان
سنة
٧٥٢

Rev. السلطان العادل
جانى بك خان

Æ ·6, Wt. 23·2

415

Gulistán, year 752.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب

(*sic*) كلسان

سنة ٧٥٢

Rev. السلطان العا . .

جلال الدين محم . .

جانى بك خان

Æ ·65

416

Similar to (415):

apparently omitting سنة

Æ ·65

417

New Seráï, year 753.

Similar to (412):

but date ٧٥٣

Æ ·55

418

Gulistán, year 753.

Similar to (414):

but date ٧٥٣

Pl. VI. Æ ·6

419

Gulistán, year 753.

Similar to (415):

but date ٧٥٣

and rev. السلطان العاد .

جانى بيك خان

Pl. VI. Æ ·65

420

Gulistán, year 754.

Similar to (419):

but date ٧٥٤

Æ ·65

421

New Seráï, year 754.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى
الجديدة
٧٥٤

Rev. as on (419).

Æ ·75

422

Gulistán, year 756.

Similar to (414):

but date ٧٥٦

Æ ·65

423

New Seráï, no date.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب
ســـــراى
الجديدة

Rev. السلطان العا
دل جانى
بيك خان

Æ ·7

424

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv., within square, لا اله الا الله
محمد
[ر]سول الله

Between square and outer circle, uncertain words or ornaments.

Rev. السلطان جانى بيك
خلد
ملكه

Pl. VI. Æ ·65

COPPER.

425

New Seráï, year 752.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سر[ا]ى
الجديدة
٧٥٢

Rev. Rose ornament.

Æ ·7

426

Bárjeen, year 753.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب
بارجين
سنة
٧٥٣

Rev. Rose ornament, varied.

Æ ·7

427

Similar to (426).

Æ ·7

X.—BERDI-BEG KHÁN.

SILVER.

428

New Seráï, year 758.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى
الجديدة
٧٥٨

Rev. السلطان لعا[دل] (*sic*)
محمد بيردى
بك خان

Æ ·6, Wt. 20·6

429

Azák, year 759.

Obv.* سنة
. . . . . .
ضرب ازاق
. . . . . .
٧٥٩

Rev., within sixfoil, بيردى
بك خان

Pl. VI. Æ ·6, Wt. 18·5

430

Similar:

سنة represented by ornament.

Rev. arranged بير
دى
بك خان

Æ ·6

* The obv. of the coins of the Golden Horde struck at Azák is always (except on the issues of 'Abd-Allah) divided by dotted lines as, on (429), and the peculiarity will therefore not be noted in the descriptions of future examples.

431

Similar to (430).

Æ ·6

432

Similar to (430):

but cipher varied (٧٥٩).

Æ ·6

433

(Beled) Gulistán, year 759.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب

[ب]لد كلستان

٧٥٩

فى سنـــة

Rev. السلطان العـــادل

بيردى بك خان

خلد ملـــ[ك]

Æ ·6, Wt. 23·3

434

Similar to (433).

Pl. VI. Æ ·6

435

New Seráï, year 759.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى

(*sic*) الجديـــد

٧٥٩

Rev. السلطان العادل

محمد بيردى

بك خان

Æ ·6, Wt. 24·2

436, 437, 438.

Similar to (435).

Æ ·6
Æ ·6
Æ ·65

439

Mint uncertain, year 759.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب
سلماس؟
سنة
٧٥٩

Rev. السلطان العادل
بردى بك خان

Æ ·55

440

Azák, year 760.

Obv. ضرب ازاق
٧٦٠

Rev., within cinquefoil, بيردى
بك خان

Æ ·5

441

(Beled) Gulistán, year 760.

Obv. ضرب فى
ببلد كلستان
٧٦٠
سنة

Rev. as on (433).

Æ ·65

442

New Seráï, year 760.

Similar to (435):

but date سنة ٧٦٠

Æ ·6

443

Khuwárezm, year 760.

Obv., within dotted square,

ضرب فى
خوارزم
سنة ٧٦٠

Arabesque ornaments outside square.

Rev. (as obv.) السلطان
بردى بك خان
الاعظم

Æ ·7, Wt. 30·0

444

Similar to (443).

Æ ·7

445

New Ḳrim, no year.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضرب
(*sic*) قريم
جديدة

Rev. [الس]لطان العادل
. . . ى بيك خان
. . . مملكه

Pl. VI. Æ ·65, Wt. 15·2

XI.—KULNA KHÁN.*

SILVER.

446

Azáḳ, year 760.

Obv. ضرب ازاق
٧٦٠

Inscr. separated by dots, as before.

Rev., within sixfoil, قولنا
خان

Æ ·55

447

New Seráï, year 760.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى
الجديدة
٧٦٠

Rev. [السلطا]ن العادل
[ق]ولنا خان
[خ]لد ملكه

Æ ·6, Wt. 23·9

448

(Beled) Gulistán, year 760.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب فى
[بـ]لد كلستان
٧٦٠
سنة

Rev. as on (447).

Pl. VI. Æ ·6

* On the confusion of the period immediately succeeding Berdi Khán's death, and an attempted identification of Kulna with Kildi Beg, see Howorth, *Hist. of the Mongols*, II. 181 ff.

449

(Beled) Gulistán, year 761.

Similar to (448): but date ٧٦١.

Æ ·65

XII.—NURUZ-BEG KHÁN.

SILVER.

450

Azák, year 760.

Obv. سنة
ضـــرب ازاق
٧٦٠

Rev., within sixfoil, نـــوروز
بك خان

Pl. VI. Æ ·6, Wt. 20·3

451

New Seráï, year 761.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضـرب سـراى
الـجديـــدة
٧٦١

Rev. السلطا[ن] العادل
نـوروز بـك خـان
خـلـد مـلـكـه

Æ ·65

452

Similar to (451):

but rev. السلطان العا[دل]
محـمـد نـورو[ز]
. . . . . .

Æ ·65

453

(Beled) Gulistán, year 761.

Obv. ضرب فی
بلد گلستان
٧٦١
سنة

Rev. as on (451).

Æ ·6, Wt. 23·2

454

Similar to (453):
but omitting بك on rev.

Æ ·65

XIII.—KHIZR KHÁN.

SILVER.

455

Azáḳ, year 760.

Obv. ضرب ازاق
٧٦٠

Rev. خض[ر]
السلطا[ن]
خان

Æ ·5

456

New Seráï, year 761.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى
الجديدة
٧٦١

Rev. السلطان العادل
خضر خان
خلد ملكه

Æ ·65, Wt. 21·7

457

(Beled) Gulistán, year 761.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب فى
بلد كلستان
٧٦١
سنة

Rev. as on (456).

Pl. VI. Æ ·65

458

Khuwârezm, year 762.

Obv., within dotted square,

ضرب فى
خوارزم
سنة ٢[٧٦]

Rev. (as obv.) السلطان
خضر خان
[ا]لعادل

Arabesque ornaments outside squares on obv. and rev.

Æ ·65, Wt. 32·6

459

New Seráï, year 762.

Similar to (456): but date ٧٦٢. Æ ·65

460

(Beled) Gulistán, year 762.

Similar to (457): but date ٧٦٢. Æ ·65

COPPER.

461

New Seráï, year 762.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى
الجديدة
٧٦٢

Rev. [السلـ]طا[ن] العادل
خضر خان
خلد ملكه

Æ ·75

462

Gulistán, year 762.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب فى
كلستان
٧٦٢

Rev. as on (461). Æ ·7

463

Similar to (462), but ٧٦١ (*sic*) Æ ·8

464

Similar to (462), but no date.

(Double-struck.) Æ ·8

XV.—TIMUR KHOJAH KHÁN.

SILVER.

465

New Seráï, year 762.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى
الجديدة
٧٦٢

Rev. السلطان العا[دل]
تيمور خواجه . . .
خلد ملكه

Pl. VI. Æ ·75, Wt. 24·3

ANONYMOUS COINS OF THE PERIOD.*

SILVER.

466

Azák, year 762.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب ازاق
٧٦٢

Inscriptions divided by dotted lines.

Rev. خان
[ا]وردو ملك
[ا]لعادل

Æ ·5

* As Mr. Howorth observes (ii. 198), Ordu Melik, which appears on these coins, means simply King of the Horde, and may belong to any of the various rulers who succeeded one another at this time.

467

New Seráï, year 762.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراي
الجديـــدة
٧٦٢

Rev. السلطان العادل
[ا]وردو ملك خان
[خ]لد ملكه

Pl. VII. *R* '65, Wt. 241

468

Similar to (467):
unit of date obliterated;
ا of اوردو legible.

R '55

[KILDI-BEG KHÁN].

SILVER.

469

New Seráï, year 762.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى
الجديـــدة
٧٦٢

Rev. [ا]لسلطا[ن] العا[د]ل
[كلـ]دى بيك خان
[خ]لد ملكه

R '65

470

Azáḳ, year 763.

Obv. سنة
ضرب ازاق
٧٦٣

Inscr. divided by dotted lines.

Rev., within sixfoil, خان
كلدى بك
العادل
٧

Pl. VII. Æ ·65, Wt. 19·4

471

New Seráï, year 763.
Similar to (469) : but date ٧٦٣ ;
and بك, not بيك, on rev.

Pl. VII. Æ ·7

XVI.—MURID KHÁN.

SILVER.

472

Gulistán, year 762.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب
كلستان
سنة ٧٦٢

Rev. السلطان العادل
مريد خان
خلد ملكه

Pl. VII. Æ ·65, Wt. 26·5

473

Gulistán, year 763.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب فى
كلستان
سنة ٧٦٣

Rev. as on (472).

Æ ·65

474

Gulistán, *i.e.* Seráï, year 763.

Obv. ضرب
كلستان للسراى
سنة ٧٦٣

Rev. as on (472).

Pl. VII. Æ ·65, Wt. 23·0

475

Gulistán, year 764.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب فى
كلستان
سنة ٧٦٤

Rev. as on (472).

Æ ·65

476

Similar to (475).

Æ ·7

477

Gulistán, year 764?

Obv. as on (475): but decimal reversed (٧٢٤?)

Rev. السلطان
العادل
.. يد خان
[خ]لد ملكه

Æ ·65

XVIII.—PULAD KHÁN.

(MIR OR KHIR PULAD, OR PULAD KHOJAH.)

SILVER.

478

New Gulistán, year 766.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب
كلستان
الجديدة
سنة ٧٦٦

Rev. [ال]سلطان
العادل پولاد
خواجة خان
الاعظم(؟)

Pl. VII. Æ ·65, Wt. 23·6

479

New Seráï, year obliterated.

Obv., within cinquefoil, ضرب سراى
الجديدة
. . .

Rev. السلطان العاد[ل]
خير پولاد خان
خلد ملكه

Æ ·65, Wt. 23·7

XIX.—'AZEEZ SHEYKH KHÁN.

SILVER.

480

(Beled) Gulistán, year 766.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب
بلد كلستان
٧٦٦

Rev. السلطان العادل
عزيز شيخ خان
خلد ملكه

Æ ·7

481

Similar to (480):

omitting بلد before كلستان

Æ ·65, Wt. 23·4

482

New Seráï, year 767.

Obv., within looped square, ضـر[ب] السراى
الجديد (*sic*) فى
٧٦٧
سـنة

Rev. [ا]لسلطان العادل
[ع]زيـز شيـخ
خان خلد ملكه

Pl. VII. Æ ·65, Wt. 23·7

483

(Beled) Gulistán, year 767.

Obv. ضرب فى
بلد كلستان
٧٦٧
سنة

Rev. as on (482).

Æ ·7

484

Gulistán, year 767.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب
كلستان
٧٦٧

Rev. السلطان
العادل عزيز
خان خلد
ملكه

Pl. VII. Æ ·65

485

Similar to (484)

Æ ·65

486

Mint obscure, year 767.

Obv. obscure, except date ٧٦٧

Rev. similar to (480).

Æ ·6

487

Gulistán, year $76\frac{7}{8}$.*

Obv. ضرب ....
كلستان
سنة
٨٦٧

Rev. [ا]لسلطان العادل
عزيز شيخ خان
خلد [ملكه]

Æ ·65

488

Similar to (487).

Æ ·6

489

New Gulistán, no year.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب
كلستان
الجديدة

Rev., within eightfoil, السلطان
العادل عز
يز خان خلد
الله ملكه

Æ ·65

* The ciphers ٨٦٧ read from right to left would represent 768; but they may also be read from left to right, as 767, on the supposition that the first cipher ٨ is inverted, for ٧, as not seldom happens.

490

Gulistán, year obliterated.

Obv. similar to (487): but partly obliterated.

Rev. . . . . .
عزيز شيخ خان
خلد ملكه

Æ 6

491

Seráï? no date.

Obv., within small circle, ضرب
سـ (؟)
اى

Around سلطان جلال الدنيا والدين

Rev. السلطان
العـــادل
عـزيـز شيـخ
خان

Æ 7

WITH NAME OF "THE DECEASED" JANI-BEG.

SILVER.

492

New Gulistán, no date.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب
كلستان
الجديد (*sic*)

Rev., within eightfoil, [!]لسلطان
العادل عزيز
جانى بك
خان

R ·65

493

Similar to (492):

but rev. السلطان عزيز
المرحوم
جانى بك خان
خلد ملكه

Pl. VII. R ·65

XX.—'ABD-ALLAH KHÁN.

SILVER.

494

Azáḳ, year 764.

Obv. سنة
ضـــرب ازاق
٧٦٤

Rev. خـان
عـبـد لـه (*sic*)
خلد ملكه

Pl. VII. Æ ·6, Wt. 20·7

495

Azáḳ, year 765.

Similar to (494):

but date ٧٦٥

Æ ·6

496

Similar to (495):

but date (reversed) ٥٢٧

Æ ·6

497

Yangishahr, year 765.

Obv. ضرب
المحروسة
يانكى شهر
٧٦٥

Rev. الله
السلطان العادل
عبد خان
. . . . .

Pl. VII. Æ ·6, Wt. 19·2

498

Ordu, year 767.

Obv. . . .
. . . دو
سنة
٧٦٧

Rev. د (؟) . .
خان خلد
[م]لكه

Æ ·5

499

Ordu, year 770.

Obv., within looped square,
ضرب اور
دو سنة
٧٧٠

Rev., within eightfoil, السلطان العادل
عبد الله خان
خلد ملكه

Pl. VII. Æ ·65, Wt. 22·8

500

Ordu, year 770.

Obv., within looped square,

ضرب اور
دو ســـنـــة
ســبـعـيـــن
٧

Rev. as on (499).

Æ ·7

UNCERTAIN.

SILVER.

501

Khuwárezm, year 769.

Obv., within quatrefoil, . ب[ضر]
ســكـــة
. وارزم
ســـنـــة ٧٦٩

Rev. الملك لله
الـواحـــد
. . . هان

Æ ·65

XXIV.—KHÁGHÁN-BEG KHÁN.

SILVER.

502

New Serái, year 777.

Obv. ضرب سراى
الجديدة
سنة ٧٧٧

Rev. [الس]لطان العادل
غياث الدين
[خ]اغان بك خان

Pl. VII. *R* '65, Wt. 21·2

XXV.—MOḤAMMAD BULÁK KHÁN.

SILVER.

503

Ordu, year 772.

Obv., within looped square,
ضرب اوردو
سبعين
٢
سنة
٧

Rev., within eightfoil, السلطان العادل
محمد خان
خلد الله
ملكه

(Pierced.)

R '65, Wt. 23·2

504

Ordu, year 772.

Obv., within looped square,

ضرب اور
دو سنة
اثنى ٧٠
٧

Rev. similar to (503).

Pl. VII. Æ ·65

505

El-Ordu, year 773.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضرب
الاوردو
سنة
٧٧٣

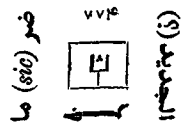
Rev., within quatrefoil,

السلطان العاد[ل]
غياث الدين وال . . . .
محمد خان خلد . . . .

Æ ·7

506

New Májir, year 774.

Obv. 

Rev. Similar to (503), but obscure.

Pl. VII. Æ 65, Wt. 20·7

507

Ordu, year 777.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ص . .
الملك . . .
. . ور

Rev. [ا]لسلطان العاد[ل]
[غي]اث الدين . . .

Æ ·45

508

No mint, year 786 (?).

Obv., within quatrefoil, لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله
٧٨٦
(reversed.)

Rev., within quatrefoil, السلطان
اعظم بولاك
خان خلد
ملكه[ا]

Æ ·65

509

Ordu, no date.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضرب
الملك لله
اوردو

Rev., within quatrefoil, السلطان العادل
غياث الدين و (*sic*)
محمد خان خلد ملكه

Æ ·7

510

Similar to (509):

but rev., within quatrefoil,

السلطان العادل
غياث الدين والد . . .
. . . . خان خلد ملكه

Æ ·65

511

Similar to (510):

Æ ·7

512

Obv. barbarous and very obscure.

Rev. [ا]لسلطان العا . .
غياث الدين الد (*sic*)
خان خلد ملكه

(Very barbarous.)

Æ ·65

B. THE WHITE HORDE OF EASTERN KIPCHAK.

A. Line of Orda.

		A.H.	A.D.
	In Eastern Kipchak:		
I.	Orda	623	1226
II.	Kuchi	679	1280
III.	Bayan	701	1301
IV.	Sasibuka	709	1309
V.	Ebisan	circ. 715	1315
VI.	Mubárak Khojah	720	1320
VII.	Chimtai	745	1344
VIII.	Urus	762	1361
IX.	Toktakia	777	1375
X.	Timur Melik	777	1375
XI.	Toktamish	778	1376
	(who unites Blue and White Hordes in 780).		

B. Rival Families.*

	In Western Kipchak:		
XII.	Beg Pulad	793	1391
XIII.	Timur Kutlugh	797	1395
XIV.	Shadi-beg	802	1400
XV.	Pulad	810	1407
XVI.	Timur	814	1411
XVII.	Jelál-ed-deen	814	1412
XVIII.	Kerimberdi	815	1412
XIX.	Kibak	817	1414
XX.	Jebbarberdi	circ. 818	1415
XXI.	Chekre	818	1415
XXII.	Dervish	818	1415
XXIII.	Seyyid Aḥmad	805—822	1419
XXIV.	Ghiyáth ed-deen	825	1422
XXV.	Kuchuk Moḥammad	827	1424
	In Eastern Kipchak:		
	XII. A. Koirijak	793	1391
	XIII. A. Borrak	circ. 823	1420
	(who again unites East and West in 827)		
	In Western Kipchak:		
XXVI.	Devletberdi (in Borrak's absence)	830	1427
	Kuchuk Moḥammad (restored)	831	1428
XXVII.	Maḥmood	circ. 864	1460
XXVIII.	Aḥmad	864	1460
XXIX.	Seyyid Aḥmad II., Murtaza, and Sheykh Aḥmad	886	1481
	Submission to Russia	907	1502

* On the confused history of the period succeeding the overthrow of Toktamish, see *Introduction*.

VIII.—URUS KHÁN.

SILVER.

513

Sighnáḳ, year 77*x*.

Obv., within eightfoil, ضرب فى
سغناق
٧٧

Rev. السلطان
العادل اور[ر]
وسخان

Æ ·65, Wt. 21·5

XI.—TOKTAMISH KHÁN.

SILVER.

514

New Ordu, year 778.

Obv. [ضر]ب
الاوردو
الجديدة سنة
ثمان ٧٧

Rev. السلطا[ن] العا[دل]
ناصر الدين
توقتمش خان

Pl. VII. Æ ·65, Wt. 20·8

515

Khuwárezm, year 781.

Obv., within eightfoil, ضرب فى
خـــوارزم
٧٨١

Rev., within square, السلطان
الـــعـــادل
توقتام[ش]

Pl. VII. Æ ·65, Wt. 23·1

516

Seráï (?) year 781.

Obv. ضرب فى
سراى (؟)
سنة ٧٨١

Rev. similar to (515).

Æ ·55

516*a*

Mint obscure, year 781.

Obv., within square, لا اله الا ا
لله محمد
رسول الله

Rev. . . . . مش
خان خلد الله
ملكه (؟) ≶
برحـشا (؟)

Pl. VII. Æ ·6

517

New Seráï, year 782.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى
الجديدة
٧٨٢

Rev. similar to (514).

Æ ·7, Wt. 21·0

518

Similar to (517):
but توقتامش

Æ ·6

519

Similar to (518).
but خلد ملكه beneath rev.

Æ ·65

520

Little Seráï, year 782.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب
ى
سرا چوق
فى ٧٨٢
سنة

Rev. similar to (514): but توقتامش

Pl. VII. Æ ·7, Wt. 21·0

521

(Beled) Seráï, year 782.

Obv. ضرب
فى بلد سر . .
٧٨٢

Rev. السلطا[ن]
[تو] قتمش خا[ن]
خلد ملكـ[ه]

Æ ·7

522

New Seráï, year 782.

Obv. similar to (517).

Rev. السلطان العا[دل]
. . محمد
خـــان . . .
. . . .

Pl. VII. Æ ·65

523

(Beled) Azáḳ, year 782.

Obv., within looped square, ضر[ب]
بلد ازاق
٧٨٢

Rev. . السلطا
توقتمش . . .
خلد ملك[ه]

Æ ·7

524

Azáḳ, year 783.

Obv., within looped square,
ضرب الزق (*sic*)
المحروسة
٧٨٣

Rev., within quatrefoil, . السلطا
توقتمش خان
خلد ملكه

Æ ·65

525

New Ordu, year 783.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضرب اوردو
الجديد .

Rev., within quatrefoil, ...
العادل
توقتاميش خان
٧٨٣

Æ ·65

526

Krim, year 783.

Obv., within cinquefoil, قريم
ضـــرب
فى سنة
٧٨٣

Rev., within sixfoil, السلطان
العادل تـوقـتـا
[م]ش خان خلد
ملكه

Æ ·6, Wt. 21·7

527

New Serâi, year 784.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضرب سراى
الجديـــدة
٧٨٤

Rev. السلطان العا
دل توق . . .
يش خ . .

Æ ·7

528

Khuwárezm, year 785.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضر[ب]

[خ]ـــوارزم

٧٨٥

ســـنة

Rev. as on (515).

Æ ·65

529

Ḥájji Turkhán, year 786.

Obv., within looped square,

ضرب حاجى

تـرخـان فى

سنة ٧٨٦

Rev. السلطـــان العادل

ناصر الديـــن تو

قتا[مش] خان

Pl. VII. Æ ·65

530

New Seráï, year 786.

Obv., within square, ضرب سراى

الجديدة

٧٨٦

Rev. similar to (514) : partly obliterated.

Æ ·5

531

Azák, year 786.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب
المحروسة ازاق
سنة
٧٨٦

Rev., within quatrefoil,
السلطان العادل
توقتميس خان
خلد ملكه

R ·65

532

Khuwárezm, year 787.

Obv. ضرب فى
[خ]وارزم
٧٨٧
سنة

Rev. as on (515).

R ·65

533

Similar to (532):
but توقاماش (*sic*)

R ·65

534

(Beled) Azák, year 787.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب فى
بلد ازاق
٧٨٧
سنة

Rev. as on (531): but ا over توقتمش

R ·65

535

Khuwárezm, year 788.

Similar to (532): but date ٧٨٨

Æ ·65

536

Shamákhi, year 788.

Obv. [ضرب] شماخی

[الله]

لا اله الا

محمد

رسول الله

[عشما]ن

Rev. Within circle inclosed in ornamented triangle,

ضرب

شماخی

٧٨٨

In ovals around,

السلطان العادل | توقتامش خان | خلد الله ملكه

Æ ·75, Wt. 30·1

537

Shamákhi, year 789.

Obv. as on (536).

Rev. Around central annulet, and inclosed as (536),

ضرب شماخی ٧٨٩

In ovals traces of same inscr. as on (536).

Æ· 75

538

New Krim, year 789.

الجـــديـــد (*sic*)
ضرب القـــر
يم ٣٢٨
٧٨٩

Rev., within quatrefoil, السلطان
غيـاث الـديـن
تـوقـتـمـيـش
خان

Æ ·65

539

Great Ordu, year 789.

Obv., within looped square, ضـرب
المعظم ا
رودو (*sic*)
٧٨٩

Rev., within eightfoil, السلطان العا . .
توقتامش . . .
. . . . .

Æ ·65

540

(Beled) Seráï, year 789.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب [فى]
بـلـد ســـراى
٧٨P

Rev. السلطان العـــادل
توقتامـ . خـــا .
خلـ . . . .

Æ ·65

541

Shamákhi, year 790.

Similar to (536):

but date ٧٩٠

Pl. VII. *R* ·75

542

Derbend, year 791.

Similar to (536):

but rev. centre ضرب
دربنـــد
٧٩١

Pl. VII. *R* ·7

543

Mint obscure, year 791.

Obv. ضرب فى
بحلبلرس
٧٩١

Rev. الناصر (؟)
توقتمس خا[ن]
خلد . . . . .

R ·7

544

New Seráï, year 792.

Obv. ضرب
ســـراى
الجديدة
٧٩٢

Rev., within square, السلطان تو
غتـــمـــش (*sic*)
الحا[ا]ا[ا]ا (*sic*)

Outside square, arabesque ornaments.

R ·65

545

No mint, year 794.

Obv., within looped square,

لا الـــــه الا ا (*sic*)
محمـد رسول ا (*sic*)
٧٩٤

Rev., within octagon, السلطان
توقتمش خـــان
خلد ملكه

Æ ·6

546

Ordu, year 794.

Obv. ضرب
اوردوى
٧٩٤

Rev. السلطان العادل
[ت]وقتميش خان
خلد ملكه

Æ ·7

547

New Seráï, year 794.

Obv., within square, ضرب سر
اى الجديدة
٧٩٤ . . .

Rev., within square, السلطان ا
لعادل تو
[قت]اميش

Outside square, ornaments, or uncertain words.

Æ ·65

548

New Seráï, year 7[9]4.

Obv., within sixfoil, ع ی
ضرب سرا
الجديدة
٧

Rev., within looped square,
السلطان العادل
توقتاميش خان
خلد ملكه

Pl. VII. Æ ·65

549

Hájji [Turkhán], year 795.

Obv. ضرب
فی
حاجی
٧٩٥

Rev. السلطان العادل
خان
توقتمش
خلد ملكه

Æ ·65

550

(Beledet) Ḳrim, year 796.

Obv., within looped lozenge, فی
ضرب
بلدة قرم
سنة ٧٩٦

Rev. [ا]لسلطان
[ت]وقتمش خان
[خ]لد ملكه

Æ ·6

551

New Seráï, year 79*x*.

Similar to (544):

but date ٨٩

Æ ·7

552

(Beled) Seráï, no date.

Obv. ضرب
فی سرای
* بلد

Rev., within quatrefoil,
السلطان العسا (*sic*)
[ت]وقتمش خسان
ملكه . . .

Æ ·6

553

(Beledet) Ḳrim, year obliterated.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضرب
فی بلدة قر.
عرعر
. . .

Rev. السلطان
غيا[ث] الدين والدنيا
[تو]قتاميش خ[ان]
خلد ملكه

Æ ·5

554

Shábirán, year obliterated.

Obv. as on (536).

Rev., within hexagon, شابران

السلطان الاعظم

توقتامش بهـــادر

خان خلد ملكه

. . .

In spaces outside hexagon, ... | . . . . | . . . . | . . . . | سنة | . .

Æ ·7

555

Maḥmoodábád, year [79]1 (?).

Similar to (554):

but above rev. ابادمحمود

and beneath, ضرب

and in spaces outside hexagon, ... | احدى | سنة | فى

Æ ·8

556

Mint obscure, year obliterated.

Similar to (554):

but above rev. بالـو

Æ ·75

'ARAB-SHÁH.*

SILVER.

557

New Seráï, year 779.

Obv. ضرب سراى
الجديدة
٧٧٩

Rev. السلطان
العادل عرب
شاه
. . . . .

Pl. VIII. *R* '65, Wt. 22·8

TASH-TIMUR.†

SILVER.

558

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. السلطان
العادل
تاشتيمور خان

Rev. . . . . .
. . . . . .
توقتامش خان

Pl. VIII. *R* '65, Wt. 19·0

---

* 'Arab-Sháh was a son of Pulad, of the Horde of Sheyban, and ancestor of the Kháns of Khuwárezm or Khiva (Howorth, ii. 979, where 'Bukhara' and 'Khuarezm' ought to be transposed): he invaded Kipchak in the period of confusion immediately preceding Toktamish's conquest.

† Tash-Timur was at one time a general in Toktamish's service. He was (according to Howorth, ii. 449), a brother of Ulugh Moḥammad, and father of Hájji Girai, and thus the ancestor of the Krim Kháns.

XII.—BEG PULAD KHÁN.

SILVER.

559

New Ordu, year 793.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضرب
اوردو
جديدة
٧٩٣

Rev. السلطان العادل
بيك پولاد
خان

Pl. VIII. Æ ·65, Wt. 22·2

560

Ḳrim, year 794.

Obv., within square, ضرب
محروسة
قريم

In segments outside square, ornaments.

Rev., within quatrefoil, ...
بيك پولاد
خان ٧٩٤

Pl. VIII. Æ 65, Wt. 18·0

561

Beled [*sc.* Ḳrim], no date.

Obv., within ornamented square,

ضـــرب

فى بلـد

In segments outside square, ornaments.

Rev., within quatrefoil,

السـلـطـــان ا

لعـادل بـيـــك

پولاد خـــا[ن]

Æ ·6, Wt. 17·7

XIV.—SHADI-BEG KHÁN.

SILVER.

562

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. لا الله الا
محمد
[ر]سو[ل] الله

Rev. (*sic*) السلطان لاع[ظم]
شادى بيك
خان
(Pierced.)

AR ·6, Wt. 17·1

563

Bulghár, year obliterated.

Obv., within sixfoil, ...
ضرب
بلغار

Rev., within quatrefoil,
السلطان الا
عظم . .
دى بيك خان

Pl. VIII. AR ·5

XV.—PULAD KHÁN.

SILVER.

564

Hájji Tarkhán, year obliterated.

Obv. ضرب
تو
حاجی
خان

Rev. . . . .
پولاد خان
خلد ملکه

(Pierced.)

Pl. VIII. Æ ·65, Wt. 17·7

565

Khuwárezm, year obliterated.

Obv. ضرب في
خوارزم
سنة . . .

Rev., within quatrefoil, السلطان
پولاد

Æ ·6

XIX.—KIBAK KHÁN.

SILVER.

566

Hájji Tarkhán, year obliterated.

Obv. ضرب
حاجی
ترخان

Rev. السلطان
کبك خان
[الا]عظم (؟)

Pl. VIII. *R* ·65, Wt. 15·7

XXIII.—SEYYID AḤMAD KHÁN.

SILVER.

567

Ordu Bázár (?), year obliterated.

Obv. ضرب
[اور]دو (؟)
بازار

Rev. س[ع]د
احمد
خان
السلطان.

Pl. VIII. *R* ·65, Wt. 10·7

XXVI.—DEVLETBERDI KHÁN.

SILVER.

568

Hájji Tarkhán, year 83*x*.

Obv. ضرب

Rev., within circle, دو
لت
بردی

around, ٨٣ . خان .....

(Pierced.)

Pl. VIII. Æ ·6, Wt. 9·2

XXV.—KUCHUK MOḤAMMAD KHÁN.
SECOND REIGN?*

SILVER.

569

Ordu Bázár, year obliterated.

Obv. ضرب

Rev., within circle, محمد
بن
تیمور

around, السلطان الاعظم خان

(Pierced.)

Pl. VIII. Æ ·6

* See *Introduction*.

XXVII.—MAḤMOOD KHÁN.

SILVER.

570

[Hájji Tar]khán, year obliterated.

Obv. ضرب

. . .

Rev. محمود خان بن
محمد خان
. . . .

Pl. VIII. Æ ·6, Wt. 9·5

ULUGH MOḤAMMAD*
KHÁN OF KAZAN.

SILVER.

571

Ulus Bulghár (?), year obliterated.

Obv. ضرب

Rev. السلطان
العادل محمد خان
خلد الله ملكه (؟)

Pl. VIII. Æ ·55, Wt. 9·5

* See *Introduction*.

KHÁNS OF THE KRIM.

		A.H.	A.D.
I.	Hajji Girai	*circ.* 823	1420
II.	Nur-devlet	871	1466
III.	Mengli Girai I.	873	1469
	Nur-devlet (restored) . . .	878	1474
IV.	Jani-beg I.	882	1477
	Mengli Girai I. (restored). . .	883	1478
V.	Moḥammad Girai I. . . .	921	1515
VI.	Ghazi Girai I.	929	1523
VII.	Saadat Girai I.	929	1523
VIII.	Islam Girai I.	938	1532
IX.	Sahib Girai	938	1532
X.	Devlet Girai I.	958	1551
XI.	Moḥammad Girai II.	985	1577
XII.	Islam Girai II.	992	1584
XIII.	Ghazi Girai II.	996	1588
XIV.	Feth Girai I.	1002	1594
	Ghazi Girai II. (restored) . .	1002	1594
XV.	Selamet Girai I.	1017	1608
XVI.	Jani-beg Girai II. . . .	1019	1610
XVII.	Moḥammad Girai III. . . .	1031	1622
	Jani-beg Girai II. (restored) .	1036	1627
XVIII.	Inayet Girai	1045	1635
XIX.	Behadur Girai	1048	1638
XX.	Moḥammad Girai IV.	1052	1642
XXI.	Islám Girai III.	1054	1644
	Moḥammad Girai IV. (restored) .	1064	1654
XXII.	'Ádil Girai	1075	1665
XXIII.	Selim Girai I.	1081	1670
XXIV.	Murad Girai	1088	1677
XXV.	Hajji Girai II.	1094	1683
	Selim Girai I. (restored) . . .	1095	1684

		A.H.	A.D.
XXVI.	Saadat Girai II.	1102	1691
XXVII.	Safa Girai	1102	1691
	Selim Girai I. (restored 2nd time).	1103	1692
XXVIII.	Devlet Girai II.	1109	1698
	Selim Girai I. (restored 3rd time).	1114	1702
XXIX.	Ghazi Girai III.	1117	1705
XXX.	Kaplan Girai I.	1119	1707
	Devlet Girai II. (restored) . .	1119	1707
	Kaplan Girai I. (restored) . .	1125	1713
XXXI.	Kara Devlet Girai . . .	1127	1715
XXXII.	Saadat Girai III.	1127	1715
XXXIII.	Mengli Girai II.	1136	1724
	Kaplan Girai I. (restored 2nd time)	1142	1730
XXXIV.	Feth Girai II.	1149	1736
	Mengli Girai II. (restored) . .	1150	1737
XXXV.	Selámet Girai II.	1152	1739
XXXVI.	Selim Girai II.	1156	1743
XXXVII.	Arslán Girai	1161	1748
XXXVIII.	Hákim Girai	1168	1755
XXXIX.	Krim Girai	1171	1758
XL.	Selim Girai III.	1177	1764
	Arslán Girai (restored) . . .	1180	1767
XLI.	Makhsud Girai I.	1181	1767
	Krim Girai (restored) . . .	1182	1768
XLII.	Devlet Girai III.	1184	1770
XLIII.	Kaplan Girai II.	1184	1771
	Selim Girai III. (restored) . .	1184	1771
XLIV.	Makhsud Girai II. . . .	1185	1771
XLV.	Sahib Girai II.	1185	1772
	Devlet Girai III. (restored) . . .	1189	1775
XLVI.	Shahin Girai	1191	1777
	Ceded to Russia	1197	1783

XIII.—GHAZI GIRAI II.

SILVER.

572

Obv. Obscure.

Rev. غـــازی [كـــرای]
بن دولت كر[ای]

Pl. VIII. R ·4, Wt. 4·9

XXVIII.—DEVLET GIRAI II.

SILVER.

573

Baghchih Seraï, date obliterated.

Obv. ضرب فی
سرای . . . . .
. . . .

Rev. دولـــت خـــان
. . . . . اج كرای
. . . . . .

(Pierced.)

R ·75, Wt. 17·7

XXXIX.—ḲRIM GIRAI.

SILVER.

574

Baghchih Serai, year 1172.

Obv. ضرب
باغچه سراى
سنة
١١٧٢

Rev. خان
قريم كراى
بن
دولت كراى
خان

Pl. VIII. Æ ·8, Wt. 16·8

575, 576

Similar.

(Pierced.)

Æ ·7·

Æ ·8

577

Similar.

(Pierced, double-struck, and gilt.)

Æ (gilt) ·8, Wt. 16·7

XLVI.—SHAHIN GIRAI.

(*Year of Accession* 1191).

SILVER.

578

Baghchih Serai, year of reign 2.

Obv. ضرب ۲ فی
باغچه سرای
۱۱۹۱

Rev. خـــان ی
هـیـنـکـرا
شـا

Æ ·6, Wt. 8·8

579

Same mint, year of reign 3.

Similar to (578):

but ۳ instead of ۲.

Æ ·65, Wt. 21·5

580

Same mint, year of reign 4.

Obv. ضرب فی
باغچه سرای
....

Rev. خان
شـــا
هینکرای

Æ ·7, Wt. 23·2

581

Same mint and year.

Obv. ضرب فی
باغچه سرای
سنة
١١٩١

Rev. Tughrá: شاهین گرای خان بن احمد.

Æ 1·4, Wt. 237·7

582

Same mint, year of reign 5.

Similar to (581): but ٥ instead of ٩.

Pl. VIII. Æ 1·05, Wt. 123·3

583

Similar to (582).

Æ ·65, Wt. 22·7

584

Same mint, year of reign 6.

Similar to (581): but ٦ instead of ٩.

Æ 1·3, Wt. 248·7

585

Same mint, year of reign 7 (?).

Obv. similar to (581): but ٧ (?) above ضرب, and ↓ over با.

Rev. خان
شا هین گرای
بن احمد گرای
سلطان

Pl. VIII. Æ ·9, Wt. 49·0

COPPER.

586

Baghchih Serái, year of reign 4.

Obv. as on (581).

Rev.

خان
شاهين كراى
بن احمد كراى
سلطان

Æ 1·75

587

Baghchih Serái, year of reign 5.

Same as on (586): but over با, ٥.

Æ 1·1

588

Kaffah, year of reign 6.

Obv.

ضرب كفة
سنة
١١٩١

Rev. Tughrà: as (581).

Æ 2·05

MEDAL.

SILVER.

589

Obv. In centre, ما شاء الله
١١٩١

Around, interwoven, يا رحمان يا حنان يا منان يا ديان يا سبحان يا سلطان

Rev. Tughrà, nearly as on (581).

(Thrice pierced for suspension.)

Æ (gilt) 2·3, Wt. 476·3

JAGATAI MONGOLS.

		A.H.	A.D.
I.	Jagatai	624	1227
II.	Kara Hulagu	639	1242
III.	Yissu Mangu	645	1247
	Kara Hulagu (restored)	650	1252
IV.	Organeh Khátun (his widow)	650	1252
V.	Algu	659	1261
VI.	Mubárak Sháh	664	1266
VII.	Borák Khán	664	1266
VIII.	Nikpay	668	1270
IX.	Tuka-Timur	670	1272
X.	Duwá Khán *circ.*	672	1274
XI.	Kunjuk Khán	706	1306
XII.	Taliku	708	1308
XIII.	Kebek Khán	709	1309
XIV.	Issenbuka	709	1309
	Kebek Khán (restored) *circ.*	718	1318
XV.	Ilchikadai	721	1321
XVI.	Duwá Timur	721	1321
XVII.	Termasherin	722	1322
	[His son Senjar, jointly (?)	730-4	1330-4?]
XVIII.	Jenkishey	734	1334
XIX.	Buzun *circ.*	735	1335
XX.	Yisun Timur *circ.*	739	1338
XXI.	'Alee (of Ogotai stock) *circ.*	741	1340
XXII.	Moḥammad *circ.*	743	1342
XXIII.	Kazan	744	1343
XXIV.	Danishmendjeh (of Ogotai stock)	747	1346
XXV.	Buyán Kuli	749	1348
	to	760	1358
	Period of anarchy and rival chiefs until the supremacy of Timur in	771	1370

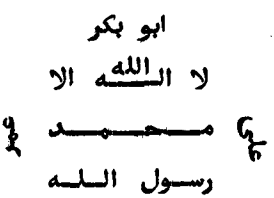
XXIV.—DANISHMENDJEH.*

SILVER.

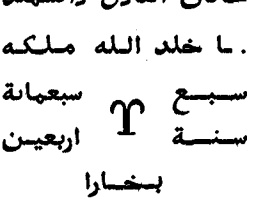
590

Bukhára, year 747.

Obv.



Rev.



PL. VIII. Æ 1·25, Wt. 115·2

* Although succeeding to the Jagatai throne in Transoxiana, Danishmendjeh came from the stock of Ogotai : Suyurghatmish, and Mahmood, the governors appointed to the Jagatai throne by Timur, were respectively the son and the grandson of Danishmendjeh.

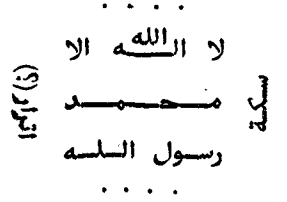
XXV.—BUYAN KULI.

SILVER.

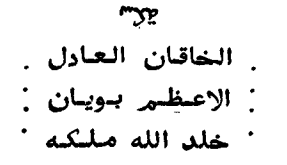
591

Otrár (?), year obliterated.

Obv.



Rev. Area



Margin illegible.

Pl. VIII. Æ 1·2, Wt. 102·7

591*a*

'Otrár (?), year obliterated.

Similar:

but no words at sides of obv.;

above rev. area, ابو بكر inverted;

between first and second lines سمر اترار

between second and third lines عمر

In margin, مائة legible.

Æ 1·3, Wt. 112·8

KERTS OF HERAT

(VASSALS OF JAGATAI MONGOLS).

[HOSEYN.]*

[A H. 732—771=A.D. 1332—1370.]

SILVER.

592

(Beledet) Herát, year 752.

Obv. Area, within double square,

لا اله الا الله
محمد
رسول لله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle, in retrograde order,

ابو بكر صديق | عمر فاروق | عثمان ابو (*sic*) نورين | على مرتضى

Rev. In centre, ornamented sixfoil within double circle.
Around, within ornamented octagon,

عن امر قان فى سنة ٧٥٢ فى بلدة هراة ضائها الله

PL. VIII. Æ 1·15, Wt. 131·4

592*a*

Same as (592):

but obv. area (as 592) in square Koofee

Margin (as 592, but not retrograde) ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | على

Æ 1·3, Wt. 131·9

* See De Guignes, iii. 312 ff.; and D'Ohsson, iv. 737 *f.*

DYNASTIES

OF THE PERIOD

BETWEEN THE DECAY OF THE MONGOLS OF PERSIA AND THE INVASION OF TIMUR.

---

1. JELAIRS.
2. LINE OF MAḤMOOD SHAH INCHU.
3. MUḌHAFFAREES.
4. SERBEDARIANS.

I. JELAIRS.

		A.H.	A.D.
I.	Sheykh Ḥasan Buzurg	736	1336
II.	Sheykh Oweys	757	1356
III.	Ḥoseyn	776	1374
IV.	Sulṭán Aḥmad	784	1382
	expelled by Timur	787	1385
V.	Sulṭán Báyezeed, contemporaneously in Persian 'Irák	784	1382
	to	785	1383
	Sulṭán Aḥmad, restored, at Timur's death .	807	1404
	deposed by Ḳará Yoosuf	812	1409

I.—SHEYKH ḤASAN BUZURG.

SILVER.

593

Baghdád, year 755.

Obv. سنة

لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له

محمد رسول الله

[٥]

Rev. In centre, ضرب

بغداد

Around, in square Koofee, forming square,

محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه

In four segments outside square,

ابو بكر | وعمر | وعثمان | [و]على

PL. IX. Æ 8·, Wt. 39·8

II.—SHEYKH OWEYS.

SILVER.

594

Tebreez, year $76\frac{3}{6}$.

Obv., within cinquefoil,

لا الـــه الله الا

مـــحـــمـــد

رسـول الـلـه

(The first الله written ا لله.)

Between cinquefoil and outer circle,

. . . . . | ابو [بكر | عمر] | عثمان | على

Rev., within ornamented triangle,

ضرب

تبريز

In three triangular compartments outside central triangle,

السلطان الاعظم | شيخ اويس بهادر خان | خلد الله ملكه

In spaces outside,

سنة { ثلث (؟) / ستة } وستين | وسبعمائة

PL. IX. AR 75, Wt. 32·1

595

Tebreez, year [7]6x.

Similar to (594):
but الله written correctly;
unit of date obliterated.

AR 7

596

Mint obliterated, year 7[$\frac{6}{7}$]3.

Obv., within eightfoil, كهف كهف

الا الله الا

محمد

رسول الله

[عثمان]

Rev. area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم

شيخ اويس بهادر

خان خلد ملكه

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

. . . . . | . . . . . | سنة ثلاث | . . . . . .

AR ·75

597

Tebreez, year 7[$\frac{6}{7}$]5.

Similar to (596):

but on obv., the names of the four Khaleefehs are written with the tops of the letters outwards;

and rev. margin (as 596), | . . . . . | سنة خمس | ضرب تبريز وسبعمائة

AR ·7

598

Sulṭáneeyeh, year [7]66.

Similar to (596):

the names of the four Khaleefehs as on (597);

Rev. margin . . . . . | وستين | سنة ستة | سلطانية

AR ·7, Wt. 33·1

599

Baghdád, year 770 (?)

Similar to (596):

but rev. margin

ضرب بغداد | فى سنة | سبعين (؟) | وسبعمائة

Æ ·7

600

Similar to (599):

but rev. margin . . . . . | . . . . . سنة | ضرب بغداد

Æ ·65

601

Irbil, year [7]x2.

Obv. Similar to (597).

Rev. Area (as 596) السلطان الاعظم
شيخ اويس بهادر خان
خلد الله ملكه

Margin as (596)

. . . اربل | فى سنة | . . . اثنين | . . . . . .

(بهادر خان obscurely written.)

Æ ·7, Wt. 33·4

602

Mint and date obliterated.

Similar to (601).

Æ ·7

603

Mint obscure, year obliterated.

Obv., within triangular compartments arranged round square, inclosing circle,

لا اله الا | الله | محمد | رسول الله

Outside, ابو بكر عمر عثمان على

Rev., in centre, within circle,

ضرب

. . . .

Around which, inclosed in crossed squares,

السلطان الاعظم شيخ اويس بهادر | خان خلد ملكه

Outside squares . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | ضرب | فى | سنة | . . . . | . . . . |

R 7

604

Sheeráz, year 76*x*.

Obv. Area, within looped square,

الله

لا الـــه الا

محـــمـــد

رسول الله

عما (؟)

Margin, between square and outer circle,

ابو بكر [عمر] عثمان على

Rev. Area, within ornamented oval,

الواثق
بالملك الديار
ضرب
شيخ اويس بهادر خان
شيراز
خلد الله
ملكه

Margin, between oval and outer circle, inverted,

في سنة | . . . . . | وستين | وسبعمائة

PL. IX. AR 1·1, Wt. 54·7

605

Irbil, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within square,

[لا ا]لله الا
ضرب
محمد
اربل
[ر]سول الله

Margin, between square and outer circle,

. . . | . . . . . | عمر | . . . . . .

Rev. Area, within hexagon,

الله
يا حى (?)
السلطان الاعظم
شيخ اويس بهادر خان
خلد الله ملك[ه]

Margin obliterated.

AR '65

NO NAME OF SULṬÁN.

SILVER.

606

Baghdád, year [7]7*x*.

Obv. Area, within cinquefoil,

الله

لا اله الا محمد رسول الله

عليه — صلى

Margin ..... | سبعين | .... | ..... | .....

Rev. [ع]لى ولى الله
الحسن والحسين
سبطان رسول الله
بغداد

PL. IX. *R*. ·75, Wt. 133·0

III.—ḤOSEYN.

SILVER.

607

Baṣrah, year 777 (?).

Obv. Area, within ornamented square,

لا الله الا
محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ابو بكر | [عمر] | عثمان | على (؟)

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم
ضرب
جلال الدين حسين
بصرة
خان خلد ملكه

Margin (as obv.), [سبعم]ة | سبعين (؟) | سبعة (؟) | سنة

Pl. IX. Æ ·7, Wt. 44·3

608

Baghdád, year 77*x*.

Similar to (607):

but obv. enclosed in square, diagonally inscribed in another square; rev. within quatrefoil;

بغداد instead of بصرة,

and last line of rev. area [a]بهادر خان خلد ملك

Rev. Margin [س]بعين | سبعمة | . . . . | سنة

Æ ·65

609

Wásiṭ, year 77*x*.

Similar to (607):

but واسط instead of بصرة; and rev. margin, | . . . . | سنة | سبعين | سبعمة

Æ ·65

610

Baghdád, year [7]8*x* (?).

Similar to (607):

but بغداد instead of بصرة

and rev. margin . . . . . | (؟) ثمنين | . . . . | . . .

Æ ·75

611

Ḥalab, year [7]8*x*.

Similar to (607):

but حلب instead of بصرة

and rev. margin . . . . . | وثمانين | . . . . | . . .

Æ ·5

612

Ḥalab, year [7]8*x*.

Similar to (607):

but حلب instead of بصرة

and rev. margin (*sic*) نين | ثما . | . . . . | سنة

Æ ·7, Wt. 54·2

613

Tebreez, year 7*xx*.

Obv.

لا اله الا الله
ضرب
محمد
تبريز
رسول الله
عثمان

Rev. Area, within eightfoil,

فى دولة
السلطان الاعظم
جلال الدين حسين خان
خلد مكله

Margin, in spaces between eightfoil and outer circle,

فى | سنة | . . . . | . . . . . | سبعما | ة (؟)

Pl. IX. Æ ·65, Wt. 27·2

614

Tebreez, date illegible.

Obv., within quatrefoil, similar to (613), but ضرب omitted.

Rev., in compartments of ornamented cinquefoil,

فى دولة | السلطا[ن] | الاعظم | جلال الدين | حسين خان

In centre,

خلد
ملكه

Æ ·7

615

Shamákhy, year 78*x*.

Similar to (614):

but mint شماخى between compartments of cinquefoil,

. . . | . . . | ثمنين | سبعما | ة

Pl. IX. Æ ·65

616

Hamadhán (?), year 78*x*.

Similar to (614):

but mint همذان (?)

and between compartments of cinquefoil ثمنين | . . . | . . .

. . | سبعما |

Æ ·65

617

Ván, year 78*x*.

Similar to (614):

but mint وان

and between compartments of cinquefoil ثمنين | . . . | . . . |

سبعما | ة |

Æ ·7, Wt. 20·2

IV.—AḤMAD.

FIRST REIGN.

GOLD.

618

Baghdád, year 78*x*.

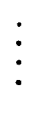
Obv. In centre, ضـــرب
بـغـداد

Around, in square Koofee, forming square,

لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله

Outside which, ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | على

Rev. سنة
السلطان الاعظـــم
سلطان احمد بهادر
خان خلد ملكـــه



Pl. IX. *A* '85, Wt. 119·5

SILVER.

619

Irbil, year [7]85.

Obv. ابو بكر
لا الـــه الا الله
مـــحـــمـــد
رسول اللـــه

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم
ضرب
سلطان احمد بهـا[د]ر
اربل
خان خلد [ا]لله ملكه

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

سنة | خمسة | ثمانين | .....

Pl. IX. Æ ·6, Wt. 32·7

620

Baghdád, year 785.

Obv.

لا اله الا الله
محمد
رسول الله
عثمان

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم
ضرب
سلطان احمد بهادر
بغداد
خان خلد ملكه

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

سنة | خمس | ثمانين | سبعمـ ...

Æ ·7, Wt. 33·5

621

Tebreez, year [7]85.

Obv. as (620).

Rev. Area, within hexagon,

ضرب
السلطان الاعظـــم
سلطان احمد بهادر
خان خلد ملكـــه
تبريز

Margin, in segments between hexagon and outer circle,

فى | سنة | خمس | ثمانين | . . . | . . .

Pl. IX. Æ ·8, Wt. 32·8

622

Shamákhi, year 786.

Same as (621):

but . ⊕ . instead of ضرب, and شماخى instead of تبريز

and rev. margin, [فى] | سنة | ستة | ثمانين | سبعما | ئة

Æ ·75

623

Same as (622):

but above rev. شماخى, and beneath, ضرب

Æ ·8

624

Same as (623):

but mint and date obliterated; فى legible.

Æ ·75

625

Baghdád, year 787.

Same as (620):

but سبعة instead of خمس

Æ ·85

626

Hamadhán, year 78*x*.

Same as (619):

but همذان instead of اربل, and unit of date obliterated.

Æ ·7

627

Irbil, year 78*x*.

Same as (619):

but obv. as on (620), and unit of date obliterated.

Æ ·7

628

Mint obscure, year $7x\frac{?}{0}$.

Same as (620):

but املد instead of بغداد,

and rev. margin سبعمائة | . . . . . | . سع | فى سنة

Æ ·7

629

Wásiṭ, year 7*xx*.

Same as (620):

but واسط instead of بغداد, and only سبعمة legible in margin.

Æ ·75

630

Baghdád, year 7*xx* (?).

Similar to (619):

but بغداد instead of اربل, and only (?) سبعمائة legible in margin.

Æ ·45

631

Móṣil, year 7*xx*.

Obv. . . .

لا اله الا الله [لله]

محمد

رسول الله [لله]

. . .

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم

ضرب

سلطان احمد

موصل

خلد الله ملكه

Margin, in segments, . . سبعما | . . . . . | . . . . | . . .

Æ ·65

SECOND REIGN.

632

Baghdád, year [8]10.

Same as (619):

but بغداد instead of اربل; last line of rev. . . . خلد ملكه

and rev. margin . . . . | . . . . | عشر | . . .

Æ ·5, Wt. 26·7

633

Baghdád, year 8*xx*.

Same as (632):

but rev. margin .... | ثمان | .... | ...

Æ ·5

634

Mint obscure, year 8*xx*.

Same as (620):

but عدس instead of بغداد,

and rev. margin .... | وثمان | .... | ...

Æ ·45

635

Ḥalab, year 8*xx*.

Same as (620):

but حلب instead of بغداد,

and rev. margin .... | ثمان | .... | (؟) سنة

Æ ·65, Wt. 32·5

FIRST OR SECOND REIGN.

636

Baghdád, year *xx*1.

Same as (632):

but rev. margin ..... | ..... | احدى | سنة

Æ ·5

637

Mint obliterated, year *xx*2 (?).

Same as (620):

but mint obliterated,

and rev. margin ..... | ..... | اثنين | فى سنة

Æ ·7

638

Baghdád, year *xx*5.

Same as (620):

but rev. margin . . . . . | . . . . . | خمس | . . .

Æ ·65

639

Baghdád, year *xx*7.

Same as (632):

but rev. margin . . . . . | . . . . . و | سبع | . . .

Æ ·45

640

Baghdád, year *xx*7.

Same as (620):

but rev. margin . . . . . | . . . . . | سبعة | سنة

Æ ·75

641

Baghdád, year $xx\frac{7}{5}$.

Same as (619):

but بغداد instead of اربل,

and rev. margin . . . . . | . . . . . | سبع | . . .

Æ ·55

642

Wásiṭ, year obliterated.

Same as (620):

but واسط instead of بغداد

and rev. margin obliterated.

Æ ·5

643

Baghdád, year obscure.

Same as (620):

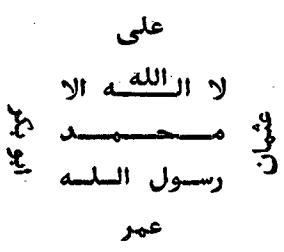
but rev. margin obscure.

Æ ·6

644

Móṣil, year obscure.

Obv.



Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم
ضرب
سلطان احمد
موصل
خلد [ا]لله ملكه

Margin, in segments, obscure.

Æ ·8

645

Tebreez, no year.

Same as (620):

but تبريز instead of بغداد;

rev. inclosed in hexagon as on (621);

no rev. margin.

Æ ·8

646

Tebreez, no year.

Same as (645):

but ضرب removed to top of rev.; and uncertain word beneath; no rev. margin.

Æ ·7

647

Mint uncertain, year obliterated.

Same as (621):

but obv. arranged as (620); mint حمد (?).

Æ ·65

648

Tebreez, no year.

Obv. as on (620).

Rev., in three oval compartments surrounding circle,

السلطان العادل | [سلطان ا]حمد | بهادر خان

Within circle, خلد الله

ملكه

تبريز

Æ ·65

649

Same as (648).

Æ ·65

650

Armeeniyeh (?), no date.

Obv. Area, within quatrefoil,

لا الله الا
محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in spaces between quatrefoil and outer circle,

ابو بكر | عمر | [عثمان] | على

Rev., within ornamented border,

السلطان العادل
سلطان احمد بهادر
خان خلد ملكه
[ضر]ب ارمينية (؟)

Pl. IX. Æ ·75, Wt. 27·0

651

Same as (650).

Æ ·7

652

Tebreez, no year.

Same as (650):

but تبريز instead of ارمينية; and ضرب obscure.

Æ ·75

653

Mint obliterated, no year.

Similar to (650):

but above rev. ضرب, and mint beneath obliterated.

Æ ·75

II. LINE OF MAHMOOD SHÁH INCHU.

		A.H.	A.D.
Sharaf-ed-deen Maḥmood Sháh Inchu .	circ.	719	1319
Aboo-Isḥáḳ El-Mutawekkil . . .	circ.	743*	1342
	to	754	1353

ABOO-ISḤÁḲ.

SILVER.

654

No mint, year 724.

Obv. Area, within double square,

لا اله الا الله
محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | علي

Rev. Area, within double circle,

ضرب
السلطان ابو سعيد
بهادر خان خلد ملكه
ابو اسحاق

Margin في سنة اربع عشرين وسبعمائة

Pl. IX. Æ '85, Wt. 53·2

* The coins, however, show that Aboo-Isḥáḳ possessed some part of sovereign rights as early as 719.

655

Mint obliterated or wanting, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within double square,

[لا اله الا]
الله محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle, obliterated.

Rev., within double circle, ضرب

المتوكل على الله
[ابو] اسحق بن محمود [شا]ه
. . . . .

Margin obliterated.

Æ ·8, Wt. 53·5

656

Similar to (655):
but obv. arranged as on (654).
(Much clipped, and pierced.)

Æ ·6

657

Mint obliterated, year [7]45.

Obv. [ابو بكر]
[لا ا]له الا الله
محمد
رسول الله
عثمان

Rev. Area, within sixfoil, ...

الواثق بغور الله
ابو اسحق بن محمود شاه
ضرب

Margin, in spaces between sixfoil and outer circle,

. . . . . | اربعين | خمس | سنة | . . | . . .

Pl. IX. Æ ·8, Wt. 66·2

658

Sheeráz, year [7]35 (?)

Obv., within sixfoil, ولى الله

لا اله الا

محمد

رسول الله

على

Rev., within eightfoil, سنة

المتوكل على الله

شيراز

ضرب

ابو اسحق بن محمود شاه

. . . .

وثلاثين (؟)

Æ ·85, Wt. 49·3

659

Similar: varied.

much clipped.

(Pierced.)

Æ ·6

660

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv., similar to (655), but inclosed in looped square; صلى legible at right side, beneath, وسلم

Rev., within quatrefoil,

ابو ا[سحق]

المتوكل على الله

محمود شاه

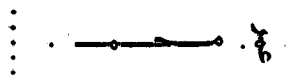
Æ ·85, Wt. 573.

661

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. .....

لا اله .....



رسـول الـ...

. . .

Rev., in centre, المتوكل[ل]

Around, على [الله] | [ابو اسحق] بن محمود شاه

(Much clipped, and barbarous.)

Æ ·55

COPPER.

662

No mint or date.*

Obv. Area, within square, similar to (654).

Margin obliterated.

Rev. Area, within circle, ضرب

[ا]سحاق

ابو

Margin ..... ان ابو سعيد بهادر ...

Æ ·8

---

* The occurrence of Aboo-Sa'eed's name shows that the coin must have been struck before 736.

663

No mint, year 737 (?).

Obv. Area, within triangle, ب
ضر
ابو اسحاق

Margin, in segments between triangle and outer circle,

سنة سبع (؟) | ثلاثين | .....

Rev. Area, within square,

(*sic*) السطان
محمد
خلد ملكه

Æ ·8

664

Same as (663):

Unit of date obliterated.

Æ ·8

665

Obv., in centre, within circle, Ibex, to left.

Around .... سنة ابو اسحاق

Rev., as on (663): but [ال]سلطا ن

Æ ·7

III. MUḌHAFFAREES.

		A.H.	A.D.
I.	Moḥammad ibn El-Muḍhaffar . . .	746	1345
II.	Sháh Shujá'	788	1386
III.	'Alee Zeyn El-'Ábideen	789	1387
IV.	Sháh Yaḥyá (Yezd)		
V.	Sulṭán Aḥmad (Kermán) } contemporaneously .	789	1387
VI.	Sháh Manṣoor (Iṣbahán)		
	Ejected by Timur,	795	1392

I.—MOḤAMMAD.

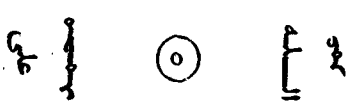
SILVER.

666

Káshán, year [7]87.

Obv. كهف كهف

لا اله الا الله



عثمان

Rev. Area, within sixfoil, ضرب

المعتضد با (*sic*) الله

السلطان محمد بن المظفر

خلد الله ملكه

كاشان

Margin, in segments between sixfoil and outer circle,

ضرب | سنة | سبع و | خمس | . . . . . | . . . .

Pl. IX. Æ ·8, Wt. 44·0

667

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv.

. . .
لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسو[ل الله]
. . .

Rev.

سر . .
بالله
المعتضد ناصره
السلطان محمد بن المظف[ر]
خلد الله . . . .

Æ 9

668

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv.

. . . .
لا اله الا
محمد
ضرب . . .
رسول الله

Rev., within quatrefoil, ...
المعتضد با . . .
والسلطان محمد [بن]
المظفر خلد
. . . . . .

Æ 7

669

Yezd (?), year obliterated.

Obv. similar to (668),

but ابو بكر | عمر legible around; and در. (= يزد ?) after ضرب

Rev., within sixfoil, [الام[ام

بالله

[ال]معتضد والسطا[ن]

[ا]لاعظم امير الحق والدين

ابن المظفر خلد الله

. . . .

Æ 7

670

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. . . . . .

محمد

رسول الله

Rev. ضرب

بالله ونا

المعتضد صره

. . . . طان محمد . . .

(Pierced and broken.)

Æ 6

II.—SHÁH SHUJÁ'.

SILVER.

671

Eydej, year 762.

Obv., within eightfoil, كهف الورى

الله
لا اله الا
ضرب
محمد في سنة
ايدج
رسول الله
عثمان

Rev., within ornamented eightfoil,

بالله
المعتضد والسلطان
ضرب
المطاع شاه شجاع وسبعماية
ايدج
خلد الله ملكه
اثنى ستين

672

Sheeráz, year 762.

Obv., within curved border,

كنز غنى

الا الـــه الا

الله محمد

رسـول الـله

عثمان

Rev. as on (671):

but ضرب | شيراز between lines; and سنة | اثنى ستين | وسبعمائة around.

Pl. IX Æ 1·0, Wt. 66·4

673

Similar to (672):

but فى سنة

(Pierced.)

Æ 1·05

674

Eydej, year 763.

Similar to (671):

but obv., within circle, has سنة | ثلاث ستين وسبعمائة instead of ضرب ايذج;

and round rev. سنة ثلاث legible.

Æ ·75

675

Eydej, year [7]64.

Obv. similar to (666), but arranged round ايدج instead of circle.

Rev. Area,

امير
المومنين والسلطان
ضرب
المطاع شاه شجاع
ايدج
خلد الله ملكه
[و]سلطانه

Margin . . . . | . . . . | اربع | وستين | . . . | . .

Æ ·85

676

Káshán, year 768.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا الله الا
محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

[ابو بكر] | عمر | عثمان | علي

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

امير
المومنين والسلطان
المطاع شاه شجاع
خلد الله ملكه
كاشان

Margin, in segments,

في | سنة | ثمان | ستين | سبع | مائة

Æ ·85

677

Sheeráz, year 771.

Obv., within double square,

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

In segments between square and outer circle,
ابو بكر الصديق | [ع]مر الفاروق | عثمان ذى النورين | على المرتضى

Rev.

امير المومنين و
ضرب
السلطان المطاع
شيراز
شاه شجاع خلد الله
ملكه

وسبعماية — سنة احدى

Pl. IX. AR 1·0, Wt. 43·7

678

Yezd, year [7]72.

Obv., within ornamented border,

. . ٦ . . .
لا اله [الا]
الله محمد
رسول الله
عثمان

Rev., within ornamented eightfoil,

[بالله]
المعتضد والسلطان
المطاع شاه شجاع
ضرب يزد
خلد الله ملكه

Around : . . . . . | سبعين | اثنى | . . .

AR ·75, Wt. 32·7

679

Same as (678):

but ضرب between first and second lines,
and يزد between third and fourth lines, of rev.

Æ ·65, Wt. 29·8

680

Shábïrán, year 773.

Same as (677):

but in segments round obv., ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | على ;
and on rev., و removed to second line, شابران instead of شيراز,
and ثلاث instead of احدى

Æ ·85, Wt. 38·3

681

Káshán (?), year obliterated.

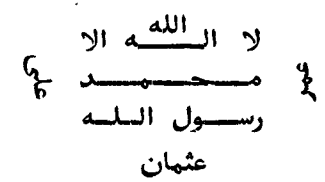
Obv., similar to (677): varied.

Rev. ضرب
السلطان المطيع
المطاع ابوالنوار (؟) . . .
شجاع خلـ[د] . . . .
ك[اشان]
(Pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 45·0

682

Similar to (678):

but obv. 

mint and date obliterated on rev.

Æ ·7, Wt. 31·2

683

Lár, year 7*xx*.

Obv. Area, within quatrefoil,

الله
لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله
وسلم

Margin, in segments between quatrefoil and outer circle,

. . . . . | عمر | عثمان | على

Rev. Area, within hexagram,

ن
السلطا
امير المومنين و
المطاع شاه شجاع
خلد الله ملكه
لار

Margin, in segments between hexagram and outer circle,

فى | سنة | . . . | . ين | سبع | مائة

(Pierced.)

Æ ·9, Wt. 43·4

683*a*

Kázeroon, year obliterated.

Same as (683):

but rev. area, امیر[ا]
المومنین وال[سلطان]
ض[رب]
المطـــاع شاه شجاع
کازرون
خلد الله مل[کـــه]

Margin obliterated.

(Pierced.)

Æ 1·0, Wt. 47·4

683*b*

Similar to (682):
borders varied, mint obscure.

Æ 9, Wt. 37·0

VI. SHÁH MANṢOOR.

SILVER.

684

Sheeráz, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within square,
الا الـــه الا
الله محمد
رسول الـله

Margin obliterated.

Rev. Area, within octagon, ضرب
شیراز

Margin [خلد الله ملکه] المظفر شاه منصور

(Pierced.)

Æ ·8, Wt. 33·2

685

Kázeroon, year obliterated.

Same as (684) : but

ضـــرب

كازرون

Pl. IX. Æ ·8, Wt. 33·5

686

Suḳ (?), year obliterated.

Obv. as (684) ; but in segment above square, عثمان legible.

Rev. Area, within square, ضـرب

ســـق (؟)

Margin (؟) . . . . . منصور

Æ ·75, Wt. 17·7

IV. SERBEDARIANS

IN KHORASÁN.

		A.H.	A.D.
I.	'Abd-Er-Rezzák	736	1335
II.	Mes'ood	736	1335
III.	Ey Timur Moḥammad . . .	743	1342
IV.	Kalu Asfendiyár	745	1344
V.	Faḍl-Allah	747	1346
VI.	'Alee	748	1347
VII.	Yaḥyá	753	1352
VIII.	Ḍhaheer-ed-deen	760	1358
IX.	Haidar Ḳaṣṣáb	761	1359
X.	Laṭaf-allah	761	1359
XI.	El-Ḥasan Ed-Dámighánee . . .	762	1360
XII.	'Alee El-Muayyad	766	1364
	Abolished by Timur,	783	1381

XII.—'ALEE EL-MUAYYAD.

SILVER.

687

Asterábád, year 775.

Obv. Area, within sixfoil,

الله
لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله
علی ولی الله

Margin, between sixfoil and outer circle,

اللهم صلی [علی] محمد وعلی والحسن والحسین وعلی ومحمد جعفر وموسی وعلی محمد وعلی والحسن محمد

Rev. Area, within looped square,

بمدینة
استراباد

Margin, between square and outer circle,

ضرب فی سهور | سنة خمس و | سبعین و | [س]بعمائة

I. INDEX OF YEARS.

A.H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
642	Æ	Tiflees	Great Ḳaáns	[Turakina]	1	5
„?	„	Kenjeh ?	„ „	„	2	5
652	Æ	*x*	„ „	Mangu	7	7
„	„	El-Móṣil	Mong. of Persia	Hulagu	10	9
„?	„	*x*	„ „	„	11, 12	9
653	Æ	Tiflees	Great Ḳaáns	Mangu	3	6
„ ?	Æ	*x*	Mong. of Persia	Hulagu	13	9
658	Æ	*x*	„ „	„	15	10
„	„	Márideen	„ „	„	16	11
65*x*	„	*x*	„ „	Abaga	42	18
661	„	El-Móṣil	„ „	Hulagu	17	11
„	Æ	Irbil	„ „	„	32-4	15
„	„	El-Jezeereh	„ „	„	38	16
662	„	Jurján	„ „	„	35, 36	15, 16
663	Æ	Márideen	„ „	„	18	11
665	„	El-Mubárakeeyeh	„ „	„	19, 20	11, 12
„	„	Ḳrim	Golden Horde	Mangu-Timur	352	120
666	„	*x*	Mong. of Persia	Abaga	39	17
668	„	*x*	„ „	„	40	17
669	„	El-Móṣil	„ „	Hulagu	21, 22	12
„	„	*x*	„ „	Abaga	43-5	18
6$^{6}_{7}$1	„	Tebreez	„ „	„	41	17
6$^{6}_{7}$3	Æ	El-Mósil	„ „	„	52-4	21
673	„	„ ?	„ „	„	55	22
675	Æ	*x*	Golden Horde	Mangu-Timur	353	120
676	„	*x*	Mong. of Persia	Abaga	46	19
678	„	Tebreez	„ „	„	48	19
„	Æ	Irbil	„ „	„	56	22
„	„	Baghdád	„ „	„	57	22
67*x*	Æ	*x*	Golden Horde	Mangu-Timur	354	121
„ ?	„	*x*	„ „	„	355	121
680	„	Tebreez	Mong. of Persia	Abaga	45, 50	20
683	Æ	Baghdád	„ „	Arghun	82	30
684	Æ	„	„ „	„	60	25
„	„	Tebreez	„ „	„	61	25

A.H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
684	Æ	Sheeráz	Mong. of Persia	Arghun	62	25
,,	,,	Márideen	,, ,,	,,	63-5	26
685	,,	Tebreez	,, ,,	,,	66	26
,,	,,	Baghdád	,, ,,	,,	67	26
,,	,,	Márideen	,, ,,	,,	68, 69	26
,,	,,	Móṣil	,, ,,	,,	70	27
,,	,,	*x*	,, ,,	,,	71	27
686	,,	Arrajân ?	,, ,,	,,	72	27
,,	,,	Baghdád	,, ,,	,,	73	27
,,	,,	Móṣil	,, ,,	,,	74	27
,,	,,	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Tuda-Mangu	356	122
688	Æ	Baghdád	Mong. of Persia	Arghun	83	30
689	Æ	Tebreez	,, ,,	,,	75	28
,,	,,	Káshán	,, ,,	,,	77	28
,,	,,	*x*	,, ,,	,,	78, 79	29
,,	Æ	*x*	,, ,,	,,	84	31
68*x*	Æ	Káshán	,, ,,	,,	76	28
691	,,	Márideen	,, ,,	,,	80	29
,,	,,	El-Jezeereh	,, ,,	,,	81	29
,,	,,	Tebreez	,, ,,	Gaikhatu	85, 86	32
693	,,	,,	,, ,,	,,	87	32
694	,,	,,	,, ,,	Baidu	88	33
696	,,	*x*	,, ,,	Gházán	95	36
697	,,	Baghdád	,, ,,	,,	96	36
698	Æ	Sheeráz	,, ,,	,,	89	34
,,	,,	Kermán ?	,, ,,	,,	90	34
,,	Æ	Bárán	,, ,,	,,	97	37
,,	Æ	Sheeráz	,, ,,	,,	121	42
$69\frac{7}{9}$	Æ	Tebreez	,, ,,	,,	98, 99	37
69*x*	,,	Sinjár	,, ,,	,,	100	37
,,	,,	Móṣil	,, ,,	,,	101	37
,,	,,	Arzenjân ?	,, ,,	,,	102	37
700	Æ	Sheeráz	,, ,,	,,	91	35
,,	Æ	Tebreez	,, ,,	,,	103	38
,,	,,	Sheeráz	,, ,,	,,	104	38
,,	,,	Hamadhán	,, ,,	,,	105	38
,,	,,	Armeeniyeh	,, ,,	,,	106	38
,,	,,	*x*	,, ,,	,,	107, 108	39
,,	Æ	Sheeráz	,, ,,	,,	121*a*	42
701	Æ	Baghdád	,, ,,	,,	92	35
,,	Æ	,,	,, ,,	,,	109	39
,,	,,	Tiflees	,, ,,	,,	110	39
,,	,,	Káshán	,, ,,	,,	111	39
,,	,,	Hamadhán	,, ,,	,,	112	40
702	,,	Káshán	,, ,,	,,	113	40
,,	,,	Baghdád	,, ,,	,,	114	40
703	Æ	Kemnazár	,, ,,	,,	93	35
704	Æ	Wásiṭ	,, ,,	Uljaitu	129	46

A.H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
704	Æ	Sámsoon	Mong. of Persia	Uljaitu	130	47
„?	„	Irbil	„ „	„	131	47
705?	Æ	El-Baṣrah	„ „	„	126	44
706	Æ	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Toktu	357	123
707	„	„	„ „	„	358	123
709	Æ	Sulṭáneeyah	Mong. of Persia	Uljaitu	127	45
„	Æ	Márideen	„ „	„	133, 134	48, 49
710	„	El-Móṣil	„ „	„	135	49
„	„	Sheeráz	„ „	„	136	49
„	„	Sámsoon	„ „	„	137, 138	49
„	„	Tebreez	„ „	„	139	50
„	„	Seráï	Golden Horde	Toktu	360, 361	124
711	„	Med. Tebreez	Mong. of Persia	Uljaitu	140	50
„	„	El-Ḥilleh	„ „	„	141, 142	50, 51
„	„	Med. Káshán	„ „	„	143	51
„	„	*x*	„ „	„	144, 145	51
„	„	Ḳará-Ghâj	„ „	„	146	51
712	Æ	*x*	„ „	„	157	55
„	„	Baghdád	„ „	„	158, 159	56
„	„	El-Ḥilleh	„ „	„	160	56
714	Æ	*x*	„ „	„	128	45
„	Æ	Dámighán	„ „	„	147	52
„	„	*x*	„ „	„	148	53
„	„	*x*	„ „	„	149-151	53
71*x*	„	Med. Sámsoon	„ „	„	152	54
„	„	Tiflees	„ „	„	153	54
„	Æ	*x*	„ „	„	164	57
„	„	Sulṭáneeyeh	„ „	„	165	58
716	Æ	*x*	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	362	125
717	„	Jurján	Mong. of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	175	65
„	„	Arzenján	„ „	„	176	65
„	„	*x*	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	363	125
„	„	Mukhshi	„ „	„	364	125
718	„	„	„ „	„	365	126
719	Æ	*x*	Mong. of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	171	62
„	Æ	Jájerm	„ „	„	177	66
„	„	Sulṭáneeyeh	„ „	„	178	66
„	„	Med. Kermán	„ „	„	179	66
„	„	Kázeroon	„ „	„	180	66
71*x*	„	Arzenján	„ „	„	181	66
720	„	Seewás	„ „	„	182	67
„	„	*x*	„ „	„	183	67
„	„	Arzenján	„ „	„	184	67
„	Æ	Tebreez	„ „	„	254-6	83
„	Æ	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	366	126
721	„	Tebreez	Mong. of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	185	67
722	„	„	„ „	„	186, 205	67, 71
„	„	Arzenján	„ „	„	197	69

A.H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
722	Æ	Sulṭáneeyeh	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	198, 199	69
,,	,,	Sáweh	,, ,,	,,	200	70
,,	,,	Shooster	,, ,,	,,	201	70
,,	,,	Sheeráz	,, ,,	,,	202	70
,, ?	,,	Káshán	,, ,,	,,	203	70
,,	,,	Móṣil	,, ,,	,,	204	70
,,	,,	Tólḳát	,, ,,	,,	207	71
,,	,,	Seráï	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	367	126
723	,,	Tebreez	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	210	72
,,	Æ	Yezd	,, ,,	,,	172	63
,,	Æ	,,	,, ,,	,,	211	72
,, ?	Æ	*x*	,, ,,	,,	269	89
724	Æ	Baṣrah	,, ,,	,,	212	72
,,	,,	*x*	Line of Maḥmood Sháh	Aboo-Isḥáḳ	654	227
725	,,	Baghdád	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	213	72
,,	,,	Tebreez	,, ,,	,,	214	72
,,	,,	*x*	,, ,,	,,	217	73
,,	Æ	*x*	,, ,,	,,	258	84
,,	,,	Hamadhán	,, ,,	,,	259	85
726	Æ	Mukhshi	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	368	127,9
$72\frac{6}{7}$?	,,	El-Bárán	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	220	75
727	,,	*x*	,, ,,	,,	218	74
,,	,,	Seráï	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	369-71	127
728	,,	*x*	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	215, 219	73,74
729	,,	Bárán	,, ,,	,,	223	76
,,	,,	Baghdád	,, ,,	,,	224	76
,,	,,	Tebreez	,, ,,	,,	225	76
,,	,,	Arzenján	,, ,,	,,	226	77
,,	,,	Sáweh	,, ,,	,,	227	77
72*x*	,,	Wásiṭ	,, ,,	,,	209	71
,,	,,	*x*	,, ,,	,,	221,222, [228	75,77
$7\frac{2}{3}x$	Æ	*x*	,, ,,	,,	263	86
730	,,	Tebreez	,, ,,	,,	259	85
,, ?	Æ	*x*	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	372	128
731	,,	Báïbirt	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	229-30	77
,,	,,	Sheeráz	,, ,,	,,	231	78
,,	Æ	Hamadhán	,, ,,	,,	260-1	85
,,	Æ	Bulghár	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	373-4	128-9
,,	,,	Seráï	,, ,,	,,	375	129
732	,,	Tebreez	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	232	78
,,	,,	Báïbirt	,, ,,	,,	233	78
,,	Æ	Hamadhán	,, ,,	,,	262	86
733	Æ	Eriwán	,, ,,	,,	173	63
,,	Æ	Sebzewár	,, ,,	,,	234	78
,,	,,	Báïbirt	,, ,,	,,	238	79
,,	,,	Baghdád	,, ,,	,,	239	79
,,	,,	Tebreez	,, ,,	,,	240-2	80

A.H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
733	Æ	Sáweh	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	243	80
„	„	Sulṭáneeyeh	„ „	„	244	80
„	„	Shooster	„ „	„	245	80
„	„	Ḥiṣn Kuffeh	„ „	„	246	80
„	„	Móṣil	„ „	„	247,8	81
„	„	Hamadhán	„ „	„	249	81
„	„	Wásiṭ	„ „	„	250	81
„	„	*x*	„ „	„	251	81
„	„	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	376	129
734	Æ	Tebreez	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	174	64
„	Æ	Seráï	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	377	130
735?	„	Sheeráz	Line of Maḥmood Sháh	Aboo-Isḥáḳ	658	229
737	„	Bekbek	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	252	82
„	Æ	Sheeráz	„ „	Moḥammad	282-4	95
„	„	Kebeer-Sheykh?	„ „	„	285,6	95
„	„	Shákán?	„ „	„	287	96
„	Æ	Seráï	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	378	130
„	„	Bulghár	„ „	„	379	130
„	Æ	*x*	Line of Maḥmood Sháh	Aboo-Isḥáḳ	663	231
738	Æ	*x*	Mongols of Persia	Moḥammad	280	94
„	„	Kebeer-Sheykh?	„ „	„	281	94
„	Æ	Hamadhán	„ „	„	288	96
„	„	*x*	„ „	„	289	97
„	Æ	Ámul	„ „	Toghá-Timur	290,1	98
739	„	Zeydán	„ „	„	292	99
„	„	Keez?	„ „	„	293	99
„	„	Ḳazween	„ „	„	294	99
„	„	Ḳáshán	„ „	„	295,6	100
„	„	El-Khelát	„ „	Sati-beg	301	103
„	„	Arbuk	„ „	„	302	103
„	„	Ḥiṣn	„ „	„	304-13	104,5
73*x*	Æ	*x*	Line of Maḥmood Sháh	Aboo-Isḥáḳ	664	231
740	Æ	Arzenján	Mongols of Persia	Jehán-Timur	300*a*	102
„	„	Khalát	„ „	„	300*b*	102
„	„	Káshán	„ „	Suleymán	319	107
„	„	Seráï	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	380	130
741	„	Baṣrah	Mongols of Persia	Toghá-Timur	297	100
„	„	Arzen?	„ „	Sati-beg	314	105
„	„	Báïbirt	„ „	Suleymán	320	107
„	„	Ḥiṣn	„ „	„	321	108
„	„	Ḳakhjiwán	„ „	„	322	108
„	„	*x*	„ „	„	323,4	108
742	„	Bárán	„ „	„	325	108
„	„	Keek?	„ „	„	326	109
„	„	New Seráï	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	383	132
743	„	Arzenján	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	327,8	109
„	„	*x*	„ „	„	329	110
„	„	Bárán	„ „	„	330	110

A.H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
743	Æ	Sherwán	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	331	110
,,	,,	New Seráï	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	384-7	132,3
,,	,,	Khuwárezm	,, ,,	,,	388	133
744	,,	,, ,,	,, ,,	,,	389	133
,,	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	,,	390	133
745	,,	,, ,,	,, ,,	,,	391-4	134
,,	,,	Ḥiṣn	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	332-5	110,11
,,	,,	*x*	{Line of Maḥmood Sháh Inchu}	Aboo-Isḥáḳ	657	228
,,	,,	Sheeráz	,, ,,	,,	658,9	229
746	,,	New Seráï	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	395-8	135
747	,,	,,	,, ,,	,,	399-402	136,7
,,	,,	Khuwárezm	,, ,,	,,	398a	136
,,	,,	Arzenján	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	336,7	111,12
,,	,,	Sherwán	,, ,,	Nushirwán	343-5	115
,,	,,	Bukhárá	Jagatai Mongols	Danishmendjeh	590	201
748	,,	New Seráï	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	403-5	137
749	,,	,, ,,	,, ,,	,,	406,7	137
74*x*	,,	Seráï	,, ,,	,,	408,9	138
,,	,,	Baghdád	Mongols of Persia	Toghá-Timur	298	100
,,	,,	Toorkán	,, ,,	Sati-beg	315	106
,,	,,	Kebeer-Sheykh ?	,, ,,	Suleymán	341	113
750	,,	New Seráï	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	410	138
751	,,	Seewás	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	338	112
,,	,,	New Seráï	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	411	138
752	,,	,, ,,	,, ,,	,,	412,13	139
,,	Æ	,, ,,	,, ,,	,,	425	142
,,	Æ	Gulistán	,, ,,	,,	414-16	139,40
,,	,,	Beledet Herát	Kerts	Ḥoseyn	592, [592a	203
753	,,	New Seráï	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	417	140
,,	,,	Gulistán	,, ,,	,,	418,19	140
,,	Æ	Bárjeen	,, ,,	,,	426,7	142
754	Æ	New Seráï	,, ,,	,,	421	141
,,	,,	Gulistán	,, ,,	,,	420	141
,,	,,	*x*	Mongols of Persia	Nushirwán	346	116
755	,,	Baghdád	Jelairs	Sheykh Ḥasan	593	206
756?	,,	*x*	Mongols of Persia	Nushirwán	349	117
,,	,,	Gulistán	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	422	141
757	,,	Káshán	Muḍhaffarees	Moḥammad	666	232
758	,,	New Seráï	Golden Horde	Berdi-beg	428	143
759	,,	Azáḳ	,, ,,	,,	429-32	143,4
,,	,,	Beled Gulistán	,, ,,	,,	433,4	144
,,	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	,,	435-8	144,5
,,	,,	Selmás	,, ,,	,,	439	145
760	,,	Azáḳ	,, ,,	,,	440	145
,,	,,	Beled Gulistán	,, ,,	,,	441	145
,,	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	,,	442	146

A.H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
760	Æ	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Berdi-beg	443,4	146
,,	,,	Azák	,, ,,	Kulna	446	147
,,	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	,,	447	147
,,	,,	Beled Gulistán	,, ,,	,,	448	147
,,	,,	Azák	,, ,,	Nuruz	450	148
,,	,,	,,	,, ,,	Khizr	455	149
761	,,	Beled Gulistan	,, ,,	Kulna	449	148
,,	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	Nuruz	451,2	148
,,	,,	Beled Gulistán	,, ,,	,,	453,4	149
,,	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	Khizr	456	150
,,	,,	Beled Gulistán	,, ,,	,,	457	150
762	,,	Khuwárezm	,, ,,	,,	458	150
,,	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	,,	459	151
,,	Æ	,, ,,	,, ,,	,,	461	151
,,	Æ	Beled Gulistán	,, ,,	,,	460	151
,,	Æ	Gulistán	,, ,,	,,	462-4	151
,,	Æ	New Seráï	,, ,,	Timur Khojah	465	152
,,	,,	Azák	,, ,,	Anonymous	466	152
,,	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	,,	467,8	153
,,	,,	,, ,,	,, ,,	Kildi-beg	469	153
,,	,,	Gulistán	,, ,,	Murid	472	154
,,	,,	Eydej	Mudhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	671	235
,,	,,	Sheeráz	,,	,,	672,3	236
763	,,	Azák	Golden Horde	Kildi-beg	470	154
,,	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	,,	471	154
,,	,,	Gulistán	,, ,,	Murid	473	155
,,	,,	Gulistán li-s-Seráï	,, ,,	,,	474	155
,,	,,	Eydej	Mudhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	674	236
764	,,	,,	,,	,,	675	237
,,	,,	Gulistán	Golden Horde	Murid	475,6	155
,, ?	,,	,,	,, ,,	,,	477	155
,,	,,	Azák	,, ,,	'Abd-Alláh	494	162
765	,,	,,	,, ,,	,,	495,6	162
,,	,,	Yangishahr	,, ,,	,,	497	163
$76\frac{3}{6}$	,,	Tebreez	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	594	207
766	,,	Sultáneeyeh	,,	,,	598	208
,,	,,	New Gulistán	Golden Horde	Mir Pulad	478	156
,,	,,	Beled Gulistán	,, ,,	'Azeez Sheykh	480	157
,,	,,	Gulistán	,, ,,	,,	481	157
767	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	,,	482	157
,,	,,	Beled Gulistán	,, ,,	,,	483	158
,,	,,	Gulistán	,, ,,	,,	484,5	158
,,	,,	∞	,, ,,	,,	486	158
,,	,,	Ordu	,, ,,	'Abd-Alláh	498	163
$76\frac{7}{8}$	,,	Gulistán	,, ,,	'Azeez Sheykh	487,8	159
768	,,	Káshán	Mudhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	676	237
769	,,	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Anonymous	501	164
76x	,,	Tebreez	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	595	207

A.H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
76*x*	Æ	Sheeráz	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	604	210
770	,,	Ordu	Golden Horde	'Abd-Alláh	499,500	163,4
,,?	,,	Baghdád	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	599	209
771	,,	Sheeráz	Muḍhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	677	238
772	,,	New Seráï	Golden Horde	Moḥammad Bulaḳ	503,4	165,6
,,	,,	Yezd	Muḍhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	678	238
773	,,	El-Ordu	Golden Horde	Moḥammad Bulaḳ	505	166
,,	,,	Shábirán	Muḍhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	680	239
7$\frac{6}{7}$3	,,	*x*	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	596	208
774	,,	New Májir	Golden Horde	Moḥammad Bulaḳ	506	166
775	,,	Astarábád	Serbedarians	'Alee El-Muayyad	688	244
7$\frac{7}{8}$5	,,	Tebreez	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	597	208
777	,,	New Seráï	Golden Horde	Khaghan-beg	502	165
,,	,,	Ordu	,, ,,	Moḥammad Bulaḳ	507	167
,,?	,,	Baṣrah	Jelairs	Ḥoseyn	607	213
778	,,	New Ordu	Golden Horde	Toktamish	514	170
779	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	'Arab-Sháh	557	184
77*x*	,,	Baghdád	Jelairs	Anonymous	606	212
,,	,,	,,	,,	Ḥoseyn	608	213
,,	,,	Wásiṭ	,,	,,	609	214
,,		Sighnáḳ	White Horde	Urus	513	170
781	,,	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Toktamish	515	171
,,	,,	Seráï ?	,, ,,	,,	516	171
,,	,,	*x*	,, ,,	,,	516a	171
782	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	,,	517-19, [522	172,
,,	,,				520	172
,,	,,	Little Seráï	,, ,,	,,	521	172
,,	,,	Beled Seráï	,, ,,	,,	523	173
,,	,,	Beled Azáḳ	,, ,,	,,	524	173
783	,,	Azáḳ	,, ,,	,,	525	174
,,	,,	New Ordu	,, ,,	,,	526	174
,,	,,	Ḳrim	,, ,,	,,	527	174
784	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	,,	528	175
785	,,	Khuwárezm	,, ,,	,,	619	217
,,	,,	Irbil	Jelairs	Aḥmad	620	218
,,	,,	Baghdád	,,	,,	621	219
,,	,,	Tebreez	,,	,,	529	175
786	,,	Hájji Tarkhán	Golden Horde	Toktamish	530	175
,,	,,	New Seráï	,, ,,	,,	531	176
,,	,,	Azáḳ	,, ,,	,,	508	167
,,?	,,	*x*	,, ,,	Moḥammad Bulaḳ	622-4	219
,,	,,	Shamákhi	Jelairs	Aḥmad	532,3	176
787	,,	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Toktamish	534	176
,,	,,	Beled Azáḳ	,, ,,	,,	625	220
,,	,,	Baghdád	Jelairs	Aḥmad	535	177
788	,,	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Toktamish	536	177
,,	,,	Shamákhi	,, ,,	,,	537	177
789	,,	,,	,, ,,	,,		

A. H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
789	Æ	New Ḳrim	Golden Horde	Toktamish	538	178
„	„	Great Ordu	„ „	„	539	178
„	„	Beled Seráï	„ „	„	540	178
78*x*?	„	Baghdád	„ „	Ḥoseyn	610	214
„	„	Ḥalab	Jelairs	„	611,12	214
„	„	Shamákhi	„	„	615	216
„	„	Hamadhán	„	„	616	216
„	„	Ván	„	„	617	216
„	Æ	Baghdád	„	Aḥmad	618	217
„	Æ	Hamadhán	„	„	626	220
„	„	Irbil	„	„	627	220
790	„	Shamákhi	Golden Horde	Toktamish	541	179
791	„	Derbend	„ „	„	542	179
„	„	*x*	„ „	„	543	179
„ ?	„	Maḥmoodábád	„ „	„	555	183
792	„	New Seráï	„ „	„	544	179
793	„	New Ordu	„ „	Beg Pulad	559	185
794	„	*x*	„ „	Toktamish	545	180
„	„	Ordu	„ „	„	546	180
„	„	New Seráï	„ „	„	547,8	180,1
„	„	Ḳrim	„ „	Beg Pulad	560	185
795	„	Hájji Tarkhán	„ „	Toktamish	549	181
796	„	Beledet Ḳrim	„ „	„	550	181
79*x*	„	New Seráï	„ „	„	551	182
810	„	Baghdád	Jelairs	Aḥmad	632	221
83*x*	„	Hájji Tarkhán	Golden Horde	Devlet-berdi	568	190
1172	„	Baghchih Seráï	Ḳrim Kháns	Ḳrim Girai	574-7	195
1191	„	[Medal]	„ „	Shahin Girai	589	199
1192	„	Baghchih Seráï	„ „	„ „	578	196
1193	„	„ „	„ „	„ „	579	196
1194	„	„ „	„ „	„ „	580,1	196
„	Æ	„ „	„ „	„ „	586	198
1195	Æ	„ „	„ „	„ „	582,3	197
„	Æ	„ „	„ „	„ „	587	198
1196	Æ	„ „	„ „	„ „	584	197
„	Æ	„ „	„ „	„ „	588	198
1197?	Æ	„ „	„ „	„ „	585	197

Imperfect dates on nos. 9, 47, 156, 163, 169, 187, 188, 190, 235, 236, 253, 268, 273, 299, 601,613, 628, 629, 633-641, 681.

II. INDEX OF MINTS.

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
آمل Ámul	Æ	738	Mongols of Persia	Toghá-Timur	290,1	98
اترار ? Otrár ?	Æ	*x*	Jagatai Mongols	Buyan-Kuli	591, [591*a*	202
اربك Arbuk	Æ	739	Mongols of Persia	Sati-beg	302	103
?	„	*x*	„ „	„	303	103
اربل Irbil	Æ	661	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	32-4	15
	„	678	„ „	Abaga	56	22
	Æ	704?	„ „	Uljaitu	131	47
	„	7*x*2	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	601	209
	„	*x*	„	„	605	211
	„	785	„	Aḥmad	619	217
	„	78*x*	„	„	627	220
ارّجان ? Arrajáu ?	Æ	686	Mongols of Persia	Arghun	72	27
ارز الرّوم ? Arz-er-room ?	Æ	*x*	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	123	43
	Æ	73*x*	„ „	Aboo-Sa'eed	216	73

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
ارزن Arzen	Æ	*x*	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	206	71
	,,	741	,, ,,	Sati-beg	314	105
ارزنجان Arzenján	Æ	69*x*	Mongols of Persia	Gházan	102	37
	Æ	*x*	,, ,,	,,	122	42
	,,	*x*	,, ,,	Uljaitu	168	60
	Æ	717	,, ,,	Aboo-Sa'eed	176	65
	,,	71*x*	,, ,,	,,	181	66
	,,	720	,, ,,	,,	184	67
	,,	722	,, ,,	,,	197	69
	,,	729	,, ,,	,,	226	77
	,,	740	,, ,,	Jehán-Timur	300*a*	102
	,,	743	,, ,,	Suleymán	327, 8	109
	,,	747	,, ,,	,,	336, 7	111
ارمينية Armeeniyeh	Æ	700	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	106	38
	,,	*x*	Jelairs	Aḥmad	650, 1	226
اروان Eriwán	Æ	733	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	173	63
ازاق Azáḳ	Æ	759	Golden Horde	Berdi-beg	429-32	143, 4
	,,	760	,, ,,	,,	440	145
	,,	,,	,, ,,	Kulna	446	147
	,,	,,	,, ,,	Nuruz	450	148
	,,	,,	,, ,,	Khizr	455	149
	,,	762	,, ,,	Anonymous	466	152
	,,	763	,, ,,	Kildi-beg	470	154
	,,	764	,, ,,	'Abd-Alláh	494	162
	,,	765	,, ,,	,,	495, 6	162
(*Beled*)	,,	782	,, ,,	Toktamish	523	173
	,,	783	,, ,,	,,	524	173
	,,	786	,, ,,	,,	531	176
(*Beled*)	,,	787	,, ,,	,,	534	176

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
استر آباد Astarábád (*Medeenet*)	Æ	775	Serbedarians	'Alee El-Muayyad	688	244
الوس بلغار Ulus Bulghár	Æ	*xx*	Khán of Kazan	Ulugh Moḥammad	571	191
انكوريّة Ankooree-yeh	Æ	7*xx*	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	235, 6	79
اوردو Ordu	Æ	767	Golden Horde	'Abd-Allah	498	163
	,,	770	,, ,,	,,	499, 500	163, 4
	,,	772	,, ,,	Moḥammad Bulak	503, 4	165, 6
(*Et-*)	,,	773	,, ,,	,,	505	166
	,,	777	,, ,,	,,	507	167
	,,	*xx*	,, ,,	,,	509-11	167, 8
	,,	794	,, ,,	Toktamish	546	180
اوردو بازار Ordu Bázár	Æ	*xx*	Golden Horde	Sayyid Aḥmad	567	189
	,,	*xx*	,, ,,	Kuchuk Moḥammad	569	190
الاوردو الجديدة New Ordu	Æ	778	Golden Horde	Toktamish	514	170
	,,	783	,, ,,	,,	525	174
	,,	793	,, ,,	Beg Pulad	559	185
اوردو المعظم Great Ordu	Æ	789	Golden Horde	Toktamish	539	178

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
ايدج Eydej	Æ	762	Muḍhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	671	235
	,,	763	,,	,,	674	236
	,,	764	,,	,,	675	237
بائبرت Báïbirt	Æ	731	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	229, 30	77
	,,	732	,, ,,	,,	233	78
	,,	733	,, ,,	,,	238	79
	,,	741	,, ,,	Suleymán	320	107
باران Bárán (*El-*)	Æ	698	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	97	37
	,,	72[illegible]	,, ,,	Aboo-Sa'eed	220	75
	,,	729	,, ,,	,,	223	76
	,,	742	,, ,,	Suleymán	325	108
	,,	743	,, ,,	,,	330	110
بارجين Bárjeen	Æ	753	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	426, 7	142
بخارا Bukhára	Æ	747	Jagatai Mongols	Danishmendjeh	590	201
بردع Barda'	Æ	*x*	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	115	40
	,,	*x*	,, ,,	Nushirwán	347, 8	116, 7

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
البصرة *El-*Baṣrah	Æ	*x*	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	14	10
	Æ	705?	„ „	Uljaitu	126	44
(no *El-*)	Æ	724	„ „	Aboo-Sa'eed	212	72
(no *El-*)	„	741	„ „	Toghá-Timur	297	100
(no *El-*)	„	777?	Jelairs	Ḥoseyn	607	213
باغچه سراى Baghchih Seráï	Æ	*x*	Ḳrim Kháns	Devlet Girai II.	573	194
	„	1172	„	Ḳrim Girai	574-7	195
	„	1192	„	Shahin Girai	578	196
	„	1193	„	„	579	196
	„	1194	„	„	580, 1	196
	Æ	„	„	„	586	198
	Æ	1195	„	„	582, 3	197
	Æ	„	„	„	587	198
	Æ	1196	„	„	584	197
	Æ	„	„	„	588	198
	Æ	1197?	„	„	585	197
بغداد Baghdád	Æ	678	Mongols of Persia	Abaga	57	22
	„	683	„ „	Arghun	82	30
	Æ	684	„ „	„	60	25
	„	685	„ „	„	67	26
	„	686	„ „	„	73	27
	Æ	688	„ „	„	83	30
	Æ	697	„ „	Gházán	96	36
	Æ	701	„ „	„	92	35
	Æ	„	„ „	„	109	39
	„	702	„ „	„	114	40
	Æ	712	„ „	Uljaitu	158, 9	56
	Æ	725	„ „	Aboo-Sa'eed	213	72
	„	729	„ „	„	224	76
	„	733	„ „	„	239	79
	„	74*x*	„ „	Toghá-Timur	298	100
	„	*x*	„ „	Sati-beg	318	106
	„	755	Jelairs	Sheykh Ḥasan	593	206
	„	770	„	Sheykh Óweys	599	209

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
بغداد Baghdád (*continued*)	Æ	*x*	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	600	209
	,,	77*x*	,,	Anonymous	606	212
	,,	,,	,,	Ḥoseyn	608	213
	,,	78*x*	,,	,,	610	214
	,,	785	,,	Aḥmad	620	218
	,,	787	,,	,,	625	220
	Æ	78*x*	,,	,,	618	217
	Æ	7*xx*	,,	,,	630	221
	,,	810	,,	,,	632	221
	,,	8*xx*	,,	,,	633	222
	,,	*xx*1	,,	,,	636	222
	,,	*xx*5	,,	,,	638	223
	,,	*xx*7	,,	,,	639, 40	223
	,,	*xx*$\frac{7}{9}$	,,	,,	641	223
	,,	*x*	,,	,,	643	224
بكبك Bekbek	Æ	737	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	252	82
بلد Beled	Æ	*x*	Golden Horde	Beg Pulad	561	186
بلدة, بلد *Beled, Beledet*	}	*See*	ازاق, سراى, قريم	هراة, كلستان		
بلغار Bulghár	Æ	*x*	Golden Horde	Batu or Bereke	350	119
	Æ	*x*	,, ,,	,, ,,	351	119
	Æ	731	,, ,,	Uzbeg	373, 4	128
	,,	737	,, ,,	,,	379	130
	Æ	*x*	,, ,,	,,	382	131
	Æ	*x*	,, ,,	Shadi-beg	563	187
			(and *see* بلغار	الوس Ulus Bulghár)		

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
تبريز Tebreez	Æ	$6\frac{9}{7}1$	Mongols of Persia	Abaga	41	17
	,,	678	,, ,,	,,	48	19
	,,	680	,, ,,	,,	49, 50	20
	,,	684	,, ,,	Arghun	61	25
	,,	685	,, ,,	,,	66	26
	,,	689	,, ,,	,,	75	28
	,,	691	,, ,,	Gaikhatu	85, 86	32
	,,	693	,, ,,	,,	87	32
	,,	694	,, ,,	Baidu	88	33
	,,	$69\frac{7}{9}$	,, ,,	Gházán	98, 99	37
	,,	700	,, ,,	,,	103	38
	Æ	*x*	,, ,,	,,	94	35
	Æ	710	,, ,,	Uljaitu	139	50
(*Med.*)	,,	711	,, ,,	,,	140	50
	Æ	720	,, ,,	Aboo-Sa'eed	254-6	83
	Æ	721	,, ,,	,,	185	67
	,,	722	,, ,,	,,	186, 205	67, 71
	,,	723	,, ,,	,,	210	72
	,,	725	,, ,,	,,	214	72
	,,	729	,, ,,	,,	225	76
	Æ	730	,, ,,	,,	259	85
	Æ	732	,, ,,	,,	232	78
	,,	733	,, ,,	,,	240-2	80
	Æ	734	,, ,,	,,	174	64
(*Med.*)	Æ	7*xx*	,, ,,	,,	187	67
	,,	*x*	,, ,,	Suleymán	342	114
	,,	$76\frac{3}{6}$	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	594	207
	,,	76*x*	,,	,,	595	207
	,,	$7\frac{6}{7}5$	,,	,,	597	208
	,,	7*xx*	,,	Ḥoseyn	613	215
	,,	*x*	,,	,,	614	215
	,,	785	,,	Aḥmad	621	219
	,,	*x*	,,	,,	645, 6, 648, 9, 652	224-6
تفليس Tiflis	Æ	642	Great Ḳaáns	[Turakina]	1	5
	,,	653	,, ,,	Mangu	3	6
	,,	*x*	,, ,,	,,	4, 5	6, 7
	,,	701	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	110	39
	,,	71*x*	,, ,,	Uljaitu	153	54
	,,	7*xx*	,, ,,	Aboo-Sa'eed	268	88

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
تل لرس؟ Tell Larus?	Æ	7*xx*	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	253	82
تورکان؟ Toorkán?	Æ	74*x*	Mongols of Persia	Sati-beg	315	106
توقات Tóḳát	Æ	722	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	207	71
جاجرم Jájerm	Æ	719	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	177	66
	,,	7*xx*	,, ,,	Toghá-Timur	299	101
جرجان Jurján	Æ	662	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	35, 36	15, 16
	Æ	717	,, ,,	Aboo-Sa'eed	175	65
الجزيرة *El*-Jezeereh	Æ	661	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	38	16
	Æ	*x*	,, ,,	,,	30	14
	,,	691	,, ,,	Arghun	81	29
(no *El*-)	,,	*x*	,, ,,	Gházán	116	40
حاجّی ترخان Ḥajji Tarkhán	Æ	786	Golden Horde	Toktamish	529	175
	,,	795	,, ,,	,,	549	181
	,,	*x*	,, ,,	Pulad	564	188
	,,	*x*	,, ,,	Kibak	566	189
	,,	83*x*	,, ,,	Devlet-berdi	568	190
	,,	*x*	,, ,,	Maḥmood	570	191

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
حصن Ḥiṣn	Æ	739	Mongols of Persia	Sati-beg	304-13	104, 5
	,,	741	,, ,,	Suleymán	321	108
	,,	745	,, ,,	,,	332-5	110, [111
حصن كفّة Ḥiṣn Kuffeh	Æ	733	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	246	80
حلب Ḥalab	Æ	78x	Jelairs	Ḥoseyn	611, 12	214
	,,	8xx	,,	Aḥmad	635	222
الحلّة *El*-Ḥilleh	Æ	711	Mongols of Persia	Uljaitu	141, 2	50, 1
	Æ	712	,, ,,	,,	160	56
حمص ? Ḥimṣ ?	Æ	x	Jelairs	Aḥmad	647	225
خلاط Khalát	Æ	740	Mongols of Persia	Jehán-Timur	300*b*	102
الخلاة *El*-Khalát	Æ	739	Mongols of Persia	Sati-beg	301	103

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
خوارزم Khuwárezm	Æ	686	Golden Horde	Tuda-Mangu	356	122
	,,	706	,, ,,	Toktu	357	123
	,,	707	,, ,,	,,	358	123
	,,	720	,, ,,	Uzbeg	366	126
	,,	733	,, ,,	,,	376	129
	,,	743	,, ,,	Janibeg	388	133
	,,	744	,, ,,	,,	389	133
	,,	747	,, ,,	,,	398*a*	136
	,,	760	,, ,,	Berdi-beg	443, 4	146
	,,	762	,, ,,	Khizr	458	150
	,,	769	,, ,,	Anonymous	501	164
	,,	781	,, ,,	Toktamish	515	171
	,,	785	,, ,,	,,	528	175
	,,	787	,, ,,	,,	532, 3	176
	,,	788	,, ,,	,,	535	177
	,,	*x*	,, ,,	Pulad	565	188
دامغان Dámighán	Æ	714	Mongols of Persia	Uljaitu	147	52
	,,	*x*	,, ,,	,,	155	54
دربند Derbend	Æ	791	Golden Horde	Toktamish	542	179
ری Rayy	Æ	7*xx*	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	188	68
زیدان Zeydán	Æ	739	Mongols of Persia	Toghá-Timur	292	99
سامسون Sámsoon	Æ	704	Mongols of Persia	Uljaitu	130	47
	,,	710	,, ,,	,,	137, 8	49
(*Med.*)	,,	71*x*	,, ,,	,,	152	54
	,,	7*xx*	,, ,,	,,	156	55

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
ساوة Sáweh	Æ	*x*	Mongols of Persia	Uljaitu	167	59
	Æ	722	,, ,,	Aboo-Sa'eed	200	70
	,,	729	,, ,,	,,	227	77
	,,	733	,, ,,	,,	243	80
سبزوار Sebzewár	Æ	733	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	234	78
سراى Seráï	Æ	710	Golden Horde	Toktu	360, 1	124
	,,	722	,, ,,	Uzbeg	367	126
	,,	727	,, ,,	,,	369-71	127, 8
	,,	731	,, ,,	,,	375	129
	,,	734	,, ,,	,,	377	130
	,,	737	,, ,,	,,	378	130
	,,	740	,, ,,	,,	380	130
	,,	74*x*	,, ,,	Jani-beg	408, 9	138
?	,,	*x*	,, ,,	'Azeez Sheykh	491	160
?	,,	781	,, ,,	Toktamish	516	171
(*Beled*)	,,	782	,, ,,	,,	521	172
(*Beled*)	,,	789	,, ,,	,,	540	178
(*Beled*)	,,	*x*	,, ,,	,,	552	182
سراى الجديدة New Seráï	Æ	742	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	383	132
	,,	743	,, ,,	,,	384-7	132, 3
	,,	744	,, ,,	,,	390	133
	,,	745	,, ,,	,,	391-4	134
	,,	746	,, ,,	,,	395-8	135
	,,	747	,, ,,	,,	399-402	136, 7
	,,	748	,, ,,	,,	403-5	137
	,,	749	,, ,,	,,	406, 7	137
	,,	750	,, ,,	,,	410	138

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
سراى الجديدة New Seráï (*continued*)	Æ	751	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	411	138
	,,	752	,, ,,	,,	412, 3	139
	Æ	,,	,, ,,	,,	425	142
	Æ	753	,, ,,	,,	417	140
	,,	754	,, ,,	,,	421	141
	,,	*x*	,, ,,	,,	423	141
	,,	758	,, ,,	Berdi-beg	428	143
	,,	759	,, ,,	,,	435-8	144, 5
	,,	760	,, ,,	,,	442	146
	,,	,,	,, ,,	Kulna	447	147
	,,	761	,, ,,	Nuruz	451, 2	148
	,,	,,	,, ,,	Khizr	456	150
	,,	762	,, ,,	,,	459	151
	Æ	,,	,, ,,	,,	461	151
	Æ	,,	,, ,,	Timur Khojah	465	152
	,,	,,	,, ,,	Anonymous	467, 8	153
	,,	,,	,, ,,	Kildi-beg	469	153
	,,	763	,, ,,	,,	471	154
	,,	*x*	,, ,,	Mir Pulad	479	156
	,,	767	,, ,,	'Azeez Sheykh	482	157
	,,	777	,, ,,	Khaghan-beg	502	165
	,,	779	,, ,,	'Arab-Sháh	557	184
	,,	782	,, ,,	Toktamish	517-9, 522	172, 3
	,,	784	,, ,,	,,	527	174
	,,	786	,, ,,	,,	530	175
	,,	792	,, ,,	,,	544	179
	,,	794	,, ,,	,,	547-9	180, 1
	,,	79*x*	,, ,,	,,	551	182
سراى چوق Little Seráï	Æ	782	Golden Horde	Toktamish	520	172
سغناق Sighnáḳ	Æ	77*x*	White Horde	Urus	513	170
سق ? Suḳ ?	Æ	*x*	Muḍhaffarees	Sháh Mansoor	687	242

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
سلطانيّة (*El*) Sulṭáneeyeh	Æ	*x*	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	117	41
	Æ	709	,, ,,	Uljaitu	127	45
	Æ	*x*	,, ,,	,,	162	57
	,,	71*x*	,, ,,	,,	165	58
	Æ	719	,, ,,	Aboo-Sa'eed	178	66
	,,	722	,, ,,	,,	198, 9	69
	,,	733	,, ,,	,,	244	80
	,,	766	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	598	208
سلماس Selmás	Æ	759	Golden Horde	Berdi-beg	439	145
سنجار Sinjár	Æ	69*x*	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	100	37
سورين Sooreen	Æ	*x*	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	237	79
سيواس Seewás	Æ	720	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	182	67
	,,	751	,, ,,	Suleymán	338	112
شابران Shábirán	Æ	773	Muḍhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	680	239
	,,	*x*	Golden Horde	Toktamish	554	183
شاكان Sháḳán	Æ	*x*	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	279	93
	,,	737	,, ,,	Moḥammad	287	96

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
شماخی Shamákhi	Æ	78x	Jelairs	Ḥoseyn	615	216
	,,	786	,,	Aḥmad	622-4	219
	,,	788	Golden Horde	Toktamish	536	177
	,,	789	,, ,,	,,	537	177
	,,	790	,, ,,	,,	541	179
شوستر Shooster	Æ	722	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	201	70
	,,	733	,, ,,	,,	245	80
شیروان ؟ Sheerwán ? (شروان ؟)	Æ	743	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	331	110
	,,	747	,, ,,	Nushirwán	343-5	115
شیراز Sheeráz	Æ	684	Mongols of Persia	Arghun	62	25
	Æ	698	,, ,,	Gházán	89	34
	Æ	,,	,, ,,	,,	121	42
	Æ	700	,, ,,	,,	91	35
	Æ	,,	,, ,,	,,	104	38
	Æ	,,	,, ,,	,,	121a	42
	Æ	710	,, ,,	Uljaitu	136	49
	Æ	x	,, ,,	,,	170	61
	Æ	722	,, ,,	Aboo-Sa'eed	202	70
	,,	731	,, ,,	,,	231	78
	Æ	737	,, ,,	Moḥammad	282-4	95
	Æ	745	Line of Maḥmood Sháh	Aboo-Isḥáḳ	658, 9	229
	,,	76x	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	604	210
	,,	762	Muḍhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	672,3	236
	,,	771	,,	,,	677	238
	,,	x	,,	Sháh Manṣoor	685	241

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
قراغاج Ḳará-Ghájِ	Æ	711	Mongols of Persia	Uljaitu	146	51
قريم Ḳrim	Æ	665	Golden Horde	Mangu Timur	352	120
	,,	*x*	,, ,,	Toktu	359	123
	,,	783	,, ,,	Toktamish	526	174
	,,	794	,, ,,	Beg Pulad	560	185
(*Beledet*)	,,	796	,, ,,	Toktamish	550	181
(*Beledet*)	,,	*x*	,, ,,	,,	553	182
قريم الجديدة New Ḳrim	Æ	*x*	Golden Horde	Berdi-beg	445	146
	,,	789	,, ,,	Toktamish	538	178
قزوين Ḳazween	Æ	739	Mongols of Persia	Toghá-Timur	294	99
قسطمونيّة Ḳusṭ-mooneeyeh	Æ	725	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	217	73
كازرون Ḳázeroon	Æ	719	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	180	66
	,,	*x*	Muḍhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	684	241
	,,	*x*	,,	Sháh Manṣoor	686	242
كاشان Ḳáshán	Æ	689	Mongols of Persia	Arghun	77	28
	,,	68*x*	,, ,,	,,	76	28
	,,	701	,, ,,	Gházán	111	39
	,,	702	,, ,,	,,	113	40
(*Med.*)	,,	711	,, ,,	Uljaitu	143	51
	,,	722?	,, ,,	Aboo-Sa'eed	203	70
	,,	739	,, ,,	Toghá-Timur	295, 6	100
	,,	740	,, ,,	Suleymán	319	107
	,,	757	Muḍhaffarees	Mohammad	666	232
	,,	768	,,	Sháh-Shujá'	675	237
	,,	*x*	,,	,,	681	239

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
كبير شيخ ؟ Kebeer-Sheykh ?	Æ	737	Mongols of Persia	Moḥammad	285, 6	95
	Æ	738	,, ,,	,,	281	94
	,,	74x	,, ,,	Suleymán	341	113
كرمان Kermán (*Med.*)	Æ	698	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	90	35
	Æ	719	,, ,,	Aboo-Sa'eed	179	66
كمنزار Kemnazár	Æ	703	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	93	35
كنجة ؟ Kenjeh ?	Æ	642?	Great Ḳaáns	[Turakina]	2	5
كيز ؟ Keez ?	Æ	739	Mongols of Persia	Toghá-Timur	293	97
كيك ؟ Keek ?	Æ	742	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	326	109
گلستان Gulistán	Æ	752	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	414-6	139, 140
	,,	753	,, ,,	,,	418, 9	140
	,,	754	,, ,,	,,	420	141
	,,	756	,, ,,	,,	422	141
(*Beled*)	,,	759	,, ,,	Berdi-beg	433, 4	144
(*Beled*)	,,	760	,, ,,	,,	441	145
(*Beled*)	,,	,,	,, ,,	Kulna	448	147

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
كلستان Gulistán (*continued*)						
(*Beled*)	Æ	761	Golden Horde	Kulna	449	148
(*Beled*)	,,	,,	,, ,,	Nuruz	453, 4	149
(*Beled*)	,,	,,	,, ,,	Khizr	457	150
(*Beled*)	,,	762	,, ,,	,,	460	151
	Æ	,,	,, ,,	,,	462-4	151
	Æ	,,	,, ,,	Murid	472	154
	,,	763	,, ,,	,,	473	155
كلستان للسّراى	,,	,,	,, ,,	,,	474	155
	,,	764	,, ,,	,,	475, 6	155
	,,	,, ?	,, ,,	,,	477	155
(*Beled*)	,,	766	,, ,,	'Azeez Sheykh	480	157
	,,	,,	,, ,,	,,	481	157
(*Belea*)	,,	767	,, ,,	,,	483	158
	,,	,,	,, ,,	,,	484, 5	158
	,,	76[illegible]	,, ,,	,,	487, 8	159
	,,	*xx*	,, ,,	,,	490	160
كلستان للسّراى Gulistán, *i.e.* Seráï	Æ	763	Golden Horde	Murid	474	155
كلستان الجديدة New Gulistán	Æ	766	Golden Horde	Murid	478	156
	,,	*xx*	,, ,,	'Azeez Sheykh	489,492, [493	159, 161
لار Lár	Æ	7*xx*	Muḍhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	683	240
لؤلؤة Lu-luëh	Æ	*xx*	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	118	41
ماجر الجديدة New Májir	Æ	774	Golden Horde	Moḥammad Bulak	506	166

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
ماردين Máridеen	Æ	658	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	16	11
	,,	663	,, ,,	,,	18	11
	,,	*x*	,, ,,	,,	23-25, [27, 28	12-14
	,,	684	,, ,,	Arghun	63-65	26
	,,	685	,, ,,	,,	68, 69	26
	,,	691	,, ,,	,,	80	29
	,,	709	,, ,,	Uljaitu	133, 4	48, 9
المباركيّة *El*-Mubá-rakeeyeh	Æ	665	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	19, 20	11, 12
محمودآباد Mahmood-ábád	Æ	791?	Golden Horde	Toktamish	555	183
مخشي Mukhshi	Æ	717	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	364	125
	,,	718	,, ,,	,,	365	126
	,,	726	,, ,,	,,	368	127
مدينة *Medeenet.*		*See*	استرآباد ,تبريز كرمان	كاشان ,سامسون,		
الموصل *El*-Mósil	Æ	652	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	10	9
	Æ	661	,, ,,	,,	17	11
	,,	669	,, ,,	,,	21, 22	12
	Æ	6?3	,, ,,	Abaga	52-54	21
?	,,	673	,, ,,	,,	55	22

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
الموصل *El*-Mósil (*continued*)	Æ	*x*	Mongols of Persia	Aḥmad	59	24
(no *El*-)	Æ	685	,, ,,	Arghun	70	27
,,	,,	686	,, ,,	,,	74	27
,,	,,	69*x*	,, ,,	Gházán	101	37
	,,	710	,, ,,	Uljaitu	135	49
(no *El*-)	,,	722	,, ,,	Aboo-Sa'eed	204	70
,,	,,	733	,, ,,	,,	247, 8	81
,,	,,	7*xx*	Jelairs	Aḥmad	631	221
,,	,,	*x*	,,	,,	644	224
نخجوان Nakhjewán	Æ	741	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	322	108
هراة Herát (*Beledet*)	Æ	752	Kerts	Ḥoseyn	592, [592*a*	203
همذان Hamadhán	Æ	700	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	105	38
	,,	701	,, ,,	,,	112	40
?	Æ	725	,, ,,	Aboo-Sa'eed	258	84
	,,	731	,, ,,	,,	260, 1	85
	,,	732	,, ,,	,,	262	86
	Æ	733	,, ,,	,,	249	81
	Æ	738	,, ,,	Moḥammad	288	96
	Æ	78*x*	Jelairs	Ḥoseyn	616	216
	,,	,,	,,	Aḥmad	626	220
واسط Wásiṭ	Æ	704	Mongols of Persia	Uljaitu	129	45
	,,	72*x*	,, ,,	Aboo-Sa'eed	209	71
	,,	733	,, ,,	,,	250	81
	,,	77*x*	Jelairs	Ḥoseyn	609	214
	,,	7*xx*	,,	Aḥmad	629	220
	,,	*x*	,,	,,	642	223

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
وان Ván	Æ	78x	Jelairs	Ḥoseyn	617	216
یزد Yezd	Æ	723	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	172	63
	Æ	,,	,, ,,	,,	211	72
?	,,	x	Mudhaffarees	Moḥammad	669	234
	,,	772	,,	Sháh Shujá'	678, 9	238, 239
ینکی شهر Yangi-shahr	Æ	765	Golden Horde	'Abd-Allah	497	163

Uncertain mints ملسلحد, nos. 11, 12; حمادر, 107; حطمر, 132; بانه, 316; بردل, 323; ابر, 324; بلحصه برحشا, 516a; بحلبلرس, 548; بالاو, 556; املد, 628.

III. INDEX OF NAMES.

—اباقا ایلخان
  51 ابقا (*sic*) ایلخان
  52—56 اباقا ایلخان المعظم
  57, 58 ایلخان المعظم اباقا
یشتنو سلجوبی سوشتر حد 48—50
(ابو) اسحاق *see* ابو اسحاق
(ابو) اسحق *see* ابو اسحق
(ابو) سعید *see* ابو سعید
59 احمد ایلخان المعظم
— سلطان احمد
  631, 644 السلطان الاعظم سلطان احمد
  618—630, 632—643, 645—647 السلطان الاعظم سلطان احمد بهادر خان
  648—653 السلطان العادل سلطان احمد بهادر خان
567 سید احمد خان سلطان
شاهین *see* (بن) احمد
سلیمان *see* سلدج
سلیمان *see* سلک مع
— ارغون ایلخان
  60—81, 83 ارغون
  84 ارغون ایلخان المعظم
یشتنو سلجوبی سلشصو 60, 67, 71, 73, 83
یشتنو سلجوبی سلشصر مر 61—66, 68—70, 72, 74—82

87—85 ارینچین تورجی

87—85 ریشتو سچیور سچنتکچی

—(ابو) اسحاق

ابو اسحاق 654, 662—665

المتوکل علی الله ابو اسحق بن محمود شاه 655, 656
658—661

الواثق بعوز الله ابو اسحق بن محمود شاه 657

محمد ,(ابو) سعید *see* اعظم

,پولاد ,بیردی ,بویان ,اویس ,اولجایتو ,اوزبك ,احمد *see* الاعظم
,سلیمان ,(ابو) سعید ,حسین ,جهان تیمور ,توقتو ,توقتامش
,مونکا ,منگو ,کبك ,قاان ,غازان ,طغا تیمور ,شادی
هولاکو

شجاع *see* امیر المومنین

نوشروان *see* انوشروان

خان العادل اوردو ملك 466

السلطان العادل اوردو ملك 467, 468

السلطان العادل اوروسخان 513

— اوزبك خان

اوزبك 382

سلطان اوزبك خان 368

السلطان العادل اوزبك 366, 376

السلطان العادل اوزبك خان 381

السلطان الاعظم اوزبك 362, 363

السلطان الاعظم اوزبك خان 372, 377

سلطان محمد اوزبك خان 367, 373, 374, 379

السلطان الاعظم محمد اوزبك خان 369—371, 375, 378, 380

سلطان غیاث الدین اوزبك خان العادل 364, 365

— اولجايتو ايلخان
168 اولجايتو سلطان
162 اولجايتو سلطان محمد
158—160 السطان الاعظم اولجايتو سلطان
170 السلطان الاعظم اولجايتو محمد
163, 164, 169 السلطان الاعظم خدابنده محمد
167 السلطان الاعظم اولجاينو سلطان محمد
157 السطان الاعظم اولجايتو سلطان خدابنده محمد
139 السلطان الاعظم غياث الدنيا والدين اولجايتو سلطان
129— السلطان الاعظم غياث الدنيا والدين خدابنده محمد
132, 146
السلطان الاعظم غياث الدنيا والدين اولجايتو سلطان
166 محمد
165 السلطان الاعظم مالك رقاب الامم خدابنده محمد
المولى السلطان الاعظم غياث الدنيا والدين اولجايتو سلطان
152 خدابنده محمد
المولى السلطان الاعظم مالك رقاب الامم اولجايتو سلطان
126, 127, 133— غياث الدنيا والدين خدابنده محمد
138, 140—145, 155, 156
المولى السلطان الاعظم مالك رقاب الامم غياث الدنيا والدين
128, 147—151, 153, 154 اولجايتو سلطان محمد
126, 127, 133—137, 139, 140—145 حيدو بهادر
— شيخ اويس
594—603, 605 السلطان الاعظم شيخ اويس بهادر خان
604 الواثق بالملك الديام شيخ اويس بهادر خان
هولاكو, ارغون, احمد, اباقا see ايلخان

ب

— بايدو ايلخان
88, 89 بايدو
88, 89 يشنو سيوه بكودر

دولت ,بیردی *see* بردی
نوروز ,کلدی ,ساتی ,خاغان ,جانی ,بیردی *see* بك
توقتو *see* بکا
(ابو) سعید *see* بهادر
(ابو) سعید ,حسین ,اویس ,احمد *see* بهادر خان
(ابو) سعید *see* سعادت
محمد *see* بولاك
591, 591*a* الخاقان العادل الاعظم بویان
— بیردی بك خان
429—432, 440 بیردی بك خان
428, 433, 434, 439, 441, 445 السلطان العادل بیردی (بردی) بك خان
435—438, 442 السلطان العادل محمد بیردی بك خان
443, 444 السلطان بردی بك خان الاعظم
کلدی ,شادی ,جانی ,پولاد *see* بیك

پ

قاان *see* پادشاه
— پولاد خان
564 پولاد خان
565 السلطان پولاد
— پولاد خواجة
478 السلطان العادل پولاد خواجة خان الاعظم
479 السلطان العادل خیر پولاد خان
— بیك پولاد خان
560 بیك پولاد خان
559, 561 السلطان العادل بیك‌پولاد خان

ت

558 السلطان العادل تاشتيمور خان
منگوتيمور *see* تمور
توقتو *see* صقلصرع
توقتو *see* توقتا
— توقتامش خان
558 توقتمش خان
521, 523, 524, 545, 550 السلطان توقتمش خان
515, 516, 528, 532, 535, 539, 547 السلطان العادل توقتامش
534 السلطان العادل توتمش
525, 526, 536, 537, 540—542, 548 السلطان العادل توقتامش خان
549, 552 السلطان العادل توقتمش خان
531, 546 السلطان العادل توقتمش خان
533 السلطان العادل توقامش (*sic*) خان
522 السلطان العادل صقلصرع . . خان
538 السلطان غياث الدين توقتمش خان
553 السلطان غياث الدين والدنيا توقتاميش خان
520, 529 السلطان العادل ناصر الدين توقتامش خان
514, 517—519, 530 السلطان العادل ناصر الدين توقتمش خان
543 الناصر (؟) توقتمش خان
554—556 السلطان الاعظم توقتامش بهادر خان
544, 551 السلطان توغتمش الحاحاحا (*sic*)
— توقتو خان
357, 358. توقتو بكا العادل
359 قان العادل توقتا
360, 361 السلطان الاعظم غياث الدنيا صقلصرع العادل
منگو تيمور, طغا تيمور, جهان تيمور, تيمور خواجة, تاشتيمور *see* تيمور
465 السلطان العادل تيمور خواجة
محمد *see* (بن) تيمور

ج

— جانى بك خان
492 جانى بك خان
424 السلطان جانى بك خان
398*a*, 402 السلطان جانى بك العادل
403 السلطان جانى بك خان العادل
407, 408 السلطان محمود جانى بك خان
388, 389 السلطان العادل جانى بك
400, 401, 404, 406, 409—412, 414, 417—423 السلطان العادل جانى بك (بيك) خان
392—394, 397—399, 405, 413, 415, 416 السلطان العادل جلال الدين محمود جانى بك خان
383, 387 الخاقان العادل جلال الدين محمود سلطان جانى بك خان
384, 385, 390, 391 السلطان العادل جلال الدين محمود سلطان
491 سلطان جلال الدنيا والدين
493 السلطان المرحوم جانى بك خان
جانى بك *see* جلال الدنيا والدين
حسين, جانى بك *see* جلال الدين
جانى بك *see*
300*a*, *b* السطان الاعظم جهان تيمور خان

ح

توقتامش see الحاجاج

— سلطان حسين

607, 609—617 السلطان الاعظم جلال الدين حسين خان

608 السلطان الاعظم جلال الدين حسين بهادر خان

خ

502 السلطان العادل غياث الدين خاغان بك خان

بايدو, ارينچين تورجى, ارغون see يسشتو سلطان

دانشمند . ا see خاقان

جانى بك, بويان see الخاقان

بيردى, بهادر خان, اوزبك, اوروس, اوردو, احمد, ايلخان see خان

حسين, جهان تيمور, جانى بك, توقتامش, تاشتيمور, پولاد

شاهين, شادى, سليمان, ساتى بك, دولت, خضر, خاغان

محمد, كلدى, كبك, قولنا, عزيز, عبد الله, طغاتيمور

هولاكو, نوروز, مريد

سليمان, جانى بك see يسر

اولجايتو see خدابنده

— خضر خان

455 السلطان حضر خان

456—464 السلطان العادل خضر خان

تيمور, پولاد see خواجة

پولاد see خير

590 خاقان العادل دانشمند . ا

568 دولت بردى

573 دولت خان . . . . اج كراى

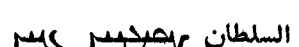
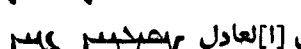
قريم كراى, غازى كراى see (بن) دولت كراى

ر

اولجايتو *see* رقاب الامم

س

السلطان العادل ساتى بك خان 301—318
—(ابو) سعيد ايلخان
ابو سعيد 267, 278
ابو سعيد بهادر خان 272, 279
السلطان ابو سعيد 217, 259, 274
سلطان اعظم ابو سعيد 254—256, 270, 271
السلطان الاعظم ابو سعيد 171, 176—196, 262—265
السلطان ابو سعيد بهادر خان 172, 210—215, 253, 260, 261, 268, 275—277, 654, 662
السلطان الاعظم ابو سعيد بهادر 269
السلطان الاعظم ابو سعيد بهادر خان 174, 197—209, 216, 223—228, 231, 232, 234, 257, 273, 276*a* (اعظم)
السلطان [ا]بن السلطان ابو سعيد بهادر خان 218, 229, 230, 233, 235—237
المولى السلطان الاعظم ابو سعيد 175, 219, 220, 222
السلطان الاعظم قاآن اعظم ابو . . يد 221
السلطان العالم العادل مهدكت بهادر خان 173, 238—241, 243—252
السلطان العادل مهدكت خان 242
غازان, (ابو) سعيد, جانى بك, اولجايتو, اوزبك, احمد *see* سلطان
سليمان, اولجايتو *see* مهدكر
بيردى, اويس, اولجايتو, اوزبك, اوروس, اوردو, احمد *see* السلطان
جانى بك, تيمور, توقتو, توقتامش, تاشتيمور, پولاد
(ابو) سعيد, شاتى بك, خضر, خاغان, حسين, جهان تيمور
عزيز, عرب, عبد الله, طغا تيمور, شجاع, شادى, سليمان
نوشروان, نوروز, مريد, محمد, كلدى, كبك, قولنا

(ابو) سعید *see* السلطان [ا]بن السلطان
— سلیمان ایلخان
السلطان العادل سلیمان خان 319, 341
السلطان الاعظم سلیمان خان 342
326—328, 338, 339
336, 337, 340
 السلطان 330, 331
 السلطان [ا]لعادل 320—325, 329, 332—335
see سلیمان
احمد *see* سید

ش

السلطان [ا]لاعظم شادی بیك خان 562, 563
منصور, عرب, شجاع, (ابو) اشحاق *see* شاه
— شاهین کرای
شاهینکرای خان 578—580
شاهین کرای خان بن احمد (in Tughrá) 581—584, 589
شاهین کرای خان بن احمد کرای سلطان 585—588
— شاه شجاع
السلطان المطاع شاه سجاع 671—680, 682—684
السلطان المطیع المطاع ابو النوار (؟) . . . شجاع 681
عزیز, اویس *see* شیخ

ط

— طغا تیمور ایلخان
السلطان العالم طغا تیمور خان 290, 291
السلطان العادل طغا تیمور خان 292—296

السلطان العالم العادل طغا تيمور خان 299, 299a, 300
السلطان الاعظم طغا تيمور 297, 298

ع

العادل see احمد, اوردو, اوروس, اوزبك, بويان, بيردى, پولاد
خاغان, جانى بك, تيمور, توقتو, توقتامش, تاشتيمور
عرب, عبد الله, طغا تيمور, سليمان, دانشمند . ا, خضر
مونكتا, منكو, مريد, محمد, كلدى, قولنا, قاان, عزيز
نوشروان, توروز
قاان see عالم
محمد, طغا تيمر, (ابو) سعيد see العالم
— عبد الله خان
خان (sic) عبد له 494—496
السلطان العادل عبد الله خان 497, 499, 500
السلطان العادل عرب شاه 557
— عزيز شيخ خان
عزيز 493
السلطان العادل عزيز 492
السلطان العادل غزيز خان 484, 485, 489
السلطان العادل عزيز شيخ خان 480—483, 486—488, 490, 491

غ

— غازان ايلخان
غازان 89—119, 121, 121a, 124
غازان محمود 89—119, 121, 121a, 124
محمود 125
غازان قاان محمود 122
غازان قان محمود 123
سلطان الاعظم غازان سلطان محمود 120

572 غازی کرای بن دولت کرای
غازان see غنسهسسی
محمد ,خاغان ,توقتو ,توقتامش ,اوزبك see غیاث الدین
اولجایتو see غیاث الدنیا والدین
محمد ,توقتامش see غیاث الدین والدنیا

ق

مونککا ,غازان see قاان
15—37, 51—56, 59, 84 قاان الاعظم
39—47 قاان العادل
57, 58 قاان پادشاه عالم
مونککا ,منکو ,توقتو see قان
(ابو) سعید see قانن
574—577 قریم کرای بن دولت کرای خان
— قولنا خان
446 قولنا خان
447—449 السلطان العادل قولنا خان

ك

566 السلطان کبك خان الاعظم
قریم ,غازی ,شاهین ,دولت see کرای
— کلدی بك خان
470 خان العادل کلدی بك خان
471 السلطان العادل کلدی بك خان
469 السلطان العادل کلدی بیك خان

م

اولجایتو see مالك رقاب الامم
(ابو) اسحاق see المتوکل علی الله
محمد 233, 234

— محمد ايلخان
السلطان محمد 282—287, 289, 663
السلطان العالم محمد 280
السلطان العادل محمد 281
السلطان اعظم (*sic*) محمد خان 288
— محمد بولاك
السلطان العادل محمد خان 503, 504, 506
السلطان اعظم (*sic*) بولاك خان 508
السلطان العادل غياث الدين والا . . . . محمد خان 505, 510, 511
السلطان العادل غياث الدين والا . . . . . خان 512
السلطان العادل غياث الدين و (*sic*) محمد خان 509
السلطان العادل غياث الدين 507
السلطان العادل محمد خان 571
السلطان الاعظم خان محمد بن تيمور 569
— محمد بن المظفر
ناصره . . . . طان محمد . . . 670
السلطان محمد بن المظفر 666, 668
ناصره السلطان محمد بن المظفر 667
السلطان الاعظم مرا الحق والدين ابن المظفر 669
محمد *see* نوروز ,اولجايتو ,اوزبك
محمود *see* (بن) محمد
محمود خان بن محمد خان 570
(ابو) اسحاق *see* (بن) محمود شاه
محمد *see* مرا الحق والدين
جانى بك *see* المرحوم
السلطان العادل مريد خان 472—477
(شاه) شجاع *see* المطاع
(شاه) شجاع *see* المطيع
منصور *see* المظفر

محمد see ([ا]بن) المظفر
المعتضد بالله 666—674, 678, 679
المعظم see هولاكو, ارغون, احمد, اباقا
اوردو see ملك
المظفر شاه منصور 686, 687
مونكا see منكو
— منكو تيمور
353 منكو تمور العادل
355 منكو تيمور العادل
354 منكو تمور الاعظم
352 قان العادل منكر تيمور
(ابو) سعيد, اولجايتو see المولى
— مونكا قاان
6 مونكا قاان العادل
7 مونكا قاان الاعظم العادل
3—5 مونكا قاان لاعظم لعادل (sic)
8—13 قاان الاعظم مونكا قاان
14 قاان الاعظم مونكا قان
350, 351 منكو قان الاعظم

ن

توقتامش see ناصر الدين
توقتامش see الناصر (؟)
— نوروز بك خان
450 نوروز بك خان
451, 453 السلطان العادل نوروز بك خان
454 السلطان العادل نوروز خان
452 السلطان العادل محمد نوروز
— نوشروان ايلخان
346 السلطان نوشروان

349 السلطان تصهلكشر
343—345, 347, 348 السلطان العادل انوشروان
نوشروان *see* تصهلكشر

— هولاكو ايلخان
8, 10—14, 32—34 هولاكو خان
9 هولاكو خاان (*sic*)
15—31, 35—37 هولاكو ايلخان المعظم
38 هولاكو ايلخان الاعظم

و

(ابو) اسحاق *see* الواثق بعوز الله
اويس *see* الواثق بالملك الديار

IIIa. INDEX OF MONGOL AND BASHPA INSCRIPTIONS.

48—50

" " " " 60, 67, 71, 73, 83

" " " " 61—66, 68—70, 72, 74—82

" " 85—87

" " 88, 89

89—119, 121, 121*a*, 124

126, 127, 133—137, 139—143, 155, 156 (reversed), 166

173, 238—252

320—325, 330—335

326—329, 338, 339

336, 337, 340

349

360, 361

 384, 385, 390, 391

522

BASHPA.

89—119, 124

IV. INDEX OF DAMGHAHS, ORNAMENTS, ETC.

352, 354, 355, 359

353, 373, 374

364, 365, 382

368

567, 569

568, 570, 571

4, 5, 350, 351

350, 351

6, 72

6

 356

573—577, 580—588

570, 571

590

622—624

 129

 131

 190, 342, 552

 229

 666

O 648, 649

o 157, 537

Trefoil, 154

Rose ornament, 425—427

Arabesque ornaments, 148, 149, 153, 175, 196—209, 319, 356—358, 360, 361, 364—366, 376, 388—390, 443, 444, 458, 544

Ornaments, 126, 130, 133—138, 140—142, 144, 145, 147, 150—152, 155, 156, 161, 217, 230, 231, 233, 430, 547, 560, 561

V. INDEX OF MARKS OF GENUINENESS, DENOMINATION, ABBREVIATIONS, ETC.

حرير 15, 17, 21, 22, 29

عدلية 121, 121*a*, 165, 170

عمه (؟) 332

الدرهم المبارك 21—24

الفلس المبا[رك] 88*a*

ا ء ه (over ما شاء الله) 589

ر (after محمد الامين رسول الله) 311, 312

را („ „ „ „ „) 313

ع (under جعفر) 148

م (over محمد) 307

لا (before ابو سعيد) 207

Va. INDEX OF FIGURES.

Dragon (?), 82

Eagle (?), 57

Eagle, Two-headed, 56

Figure seated crosslegged, holding crescent moon, 52—54, 59, 84

Hare to left; beneath, crescent moon, 32—34

Head facing, within square, 35

Head to left, within square, 10—13, 35, 36

Horseman to left, drawing bow, 1, 2

Ibex to left, 282—284, 665

Lion passant to left, 157

Lion passant to right, 160, 161

Lion passant to left; above, Sun, 158, 159, 162

Lion to left, surmounted by Sun, 264, 265

Lion to left, surmounted by Rising Sun, 266

Peacock to right, 263, 267, 272

Peacock surmounted by Rising Sun, 75, 76

Sun, 125

Sun radiate, 163, 164

VI. MISCELLANEOUS INDEX.

لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له 3—5, 7, 43—47, 57, 352, 593

لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله 1, 2, 6, 14, 32—34, 38—42, 48—50, 60—81, 85—88*a*, 108, 122, 123, 146, 161, 171, 172, 174, 176—216, 218, 223—237, 253—259, 268—271, 273—281, 289—300*b*, 319—349, 356, 362, 363, 369—372, 375, 377—381, 424, 508, 516*a*, 536, 537, 545, 562, 590—592, 594—657, 660—662, 666—682, 685—688

لا اله الا (*sic*) محمد رسول الله 217

لا اله الا الله محمد الامين رسول الله 301—318

لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله الواحد 277

لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله رضى عنه 260, 261

لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه 55, 82, 83, 129, 169, 173, 238—252, 288, 606

لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم 8, 9, 56(?), 89—107, 109—120, 130—132, 175, 219—222, 262, 683, 684

لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد رسول الله 15—31, 37, 51

لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه 10—13, 58, 84, 593

لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم 36, 52—54, 59

لا لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد رسول الله صلى الله (*sic*) عليه وسلم 35

لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله علی ولی الله 126—128, 133—145, 147—160, 162, 165—167, 170, 263 (?), 266, 658, 659, 689

علی ولی الله الحسن والحسین سبطان رسول الله 606

اللهم صلی علی محمد وعلی والحسن والحسین وعلی ومحمد وجعفر وموسی وعلی ومحمد وعلی والحسن ومحمد 126—128, 133—135, 137, 138, 140, 141, 143—145, 147—157, 300, 689: *note* p. 44

اللهم صلی علی محمد وعلی والحسن والحسین وعلی ومحمد وجعفر وموسی وعلی ومحمد وعلی والحسن ومحمد الحجة 136, 142

علی والحسن والحسین وعلی ومحمد وجعفر وموسی وعلی ومحمد وعلی والحسن ومحمد 139, 166

ابو بکر الصدیق وعمر الفاروق وعثمن ذو النورین وعلی ابو السبطین علیهم السلام جمعین 129

ابو بکر الصدیق عمر الفاروق عثمان ذی النورین علی المرتضی 677

ابو بکر صدیق عمر فاروق عثمان ابو نورین علی مرتضی 592

ابو بکر صدیق عمر فاروق عثمان عفا (*sic*) علی مرتضی 332—335, 347, 348

ابو بکر وعمر وعثمان وعلی 131, 132, 274, 593

ابو بکر عمر عثمان علی 171—174, 176—216, 223—262, 273, 275—277, 279—281, 288—299, 300*a*—325, 327—331, 341—346, 349, 372, 377—380, 536, 537, 590, 592*a*, 594—605, 607—654, 656, 657, 666, 669, 671—676, 678—680, 682—685

ابو بکر عمر عثمن علی 130, 217, 270, 271

محمد رسول الله والذین معه اشداء علی الکفار رحماء بینهم تراهم رکعا سجدا یبتغون فضلا من الله ورضوانا سیماهم فی وجوههم من اثر السجود 129

وعد الله الذين امنو (*sic*) منكم وعملو (*sic*) الصالحات ليستخلفنهم
في الارض كما استخلف الذين من قبلهم وليمكنن لهم
129 دينهم الذى ارتضى لهم وليبدلنهم من بعد خوفهم امنا
171, 176—196 فسيكفيكهم الله وهو السميع العليم
175, 219, 220 تبارك الذى بيده الملك وهو على كل شئ قدير
قل اللهم مالك الملك توتى الملك من تشا وتنزع الملك ممن
تشا وتعز من تشا وتذل من تشا بيدك الخير 8, 9, 15—
34, 56
589 يا رحمان يا حنان يا منان يا ديان يا سحان يا سلطان
605 يا حى الله
353 الحمد لله (؟)
129 الحمد لله رب العالمين
126, 127, 133—138, 140—145, لله الامر من قبل ومن بعد
155, 166
57 لله الامر
9, 509 الملك لله
501 الملك لله الواحد . . . هان
122, 123 الملة لله
171—180, 183—196 نعم النصر من الله
219, 220 حسبنا الله
589 ما شاء الله
Obscure formulas, 354, 355

9, 21, 22 بسم الله
126, 127, 142 بسم الله العظيم
133—138, 140, 141, 143—145, 155, 156, 170 بسم الله الكريم

خلده 373

خلد ملكه 57, 58, 155, 157, 172, 173, 210—215, 238—252, 254, 255, 259—261, 268, 271, 274, 276*a*, 277, 278, 282—287, 292—299*a*, 319, 322, 324, 325, 330, 331, 341, 343—346, 349, 433, 434, 447—449, 451, 456, 457, 459—465, 467—469, 472—477, 479—488, 490, 493—496, 498—500, 509—512, 519, 521, 523, 524, 526, 531, 534, 545, 546, 548—550, 553—556, 564, 596—600, 603, 607—618, 620—630, 632—640, 642, 643, 645—647, 650—654, 663, 664

خلد الله ملكه 51, 126—154, 156, 158—160, 162, 165, 166, 171, 174—209, 217, 237, 256, 263—266, 269, 275, 289—291, 300*a*—318, 320, 321, 323, 326—329, 332—337, 340, 342, 347, 348, 489, 503, 504, 516*a*, 536, 537, 571, 590, 594, 595, 601, 602, 604, 605, 619, 631, 641, 644, 648, 649, 666—669, 671—688

خلد الله ملكه ودولته 280, 281, 288

يدل عظيما 52—54, 59, 84

ضائها الله 592, 592*a*

المحروسة 18, 251, 360, 361, 367, 373, 374, 408, 409, 497, 523, 531, 560

فى ايام 152

فى دولة 128, 141, 142, 147—151, 153, 166, 167, 175, 219—222, 613—617

فى ايام دولة 126, 127, 133—138, 140, 143—145, 154, 155, 171, 176—209, 300

الخانية 173, 238—252
شهور 91, 121*a*, 128, 219
محرم 104, 105
جمادى 7, 20
جمادى ا 46
رجب 3
رمضان 44
شوال 43
ذى الحجة 45

عن امر 592, 592*a*
الغ منقل الوش نيك 1, 2

TABLE

OF THE

RELATIVE WEIGHTS OF

ENGLISH GRAINS and FRENCH GRAMMES.

Grains.	Grammes.	Grains.	Grammes.	Grains.	Grammes.	Grains.	Grammes.
1	·064	41	2·656	81	5·248	121	7·840
2	·129	42	2·720	82	5·312	122	7·905
3	·194	43	2·785	83	5·378	123	7·970
4	·259	44	2·850	84	5·442	124	8·035
5	·324	45	2·915	85	5·508	125	8·100
6	·388	46	2·980	86	5·572	126	8·164
7	·453	47	3·045	87	5·637	127	8·229
8	·518	48	3·110	88	5·702	128	8·294
9	·583	49	3·175	89	5·767	129	8·359
10	·648	50	3·240	90	5·832	130	8·424
11	·712	51	3·304	91	5·896	131	8·488
12	·777	52	3·368	92	5·961	132	8·553
13	·842	53	3·434	93	6·026	133	8·618
14	·907	54	3·498	94	6·091	134	8·682
15	·972	55	3·564	95	6·156	135	8·747
16	1·036	56	3·628	96	6·220	136	8·812
17	1·101	57	3·693	97	6·285	137	8·877
18	1·166	58	3·758	98	6·350	138	8·942
19	1·231	59	3·823	99	6·415	139	9·007
20	1·296	60	3·888	100	6·480	140	9·072
21	1·360	61	3·952	101	6·544	141	9·136
22	1·425	62	4·017	102	6·609	142	9·200
23	1·490	63	4·082	103	6·674	143	9·265
24	1·555	64	4·146	104	6·739	144	9·330
25	1·620	65	4·211	105	6·804	145	9·395
26	1·684	66	4·276	106	6·868	146	9·460
27	1·749	67	4·341	107	6·933	147	9·525
28	1·814	68	4·406	108	6·998	148	9·590
29	1·879	69	4·471	109	7·063	149	9·655
30	1·944	70	4·536	110	7·128	150	9·720
31	2·008	71	4·600	111	7·192	151	9·784
32	2·073	72	4·665	112	7·257	152	9·848
33	2·138	73	4·729	113	7·322	153	9·914
34	2·202	74	4·794	114	7·387	154	9·978
35	2·267	75	4·859	115	7·452	155	10·044
36	2·332	76	4·924	116	7·516	156	10·108
37	2·397	77	4·989	117	7·581	157	10·173
38	2·462	78	5·054	118	7·646	158	10·238
39	2·527	79	5·119	119	7·711	159	10·303
40	2·592	80	5·184	120	7·776	160	10·368

TABLE

OF THE

RELATIVE WEIGHTS OF

ENGLISH GRAINS and FRENCH GRAMMES.

Grains.	Grammes.	Grains.	Grammes.	Grains.	Grammes.	Grains.	Grammes.
161	10·432	201	13·024	241	15·616	290	18·79
162	10·497	202	13·089	242	15·680	300	19 44
163	10·562	203	13·154	243	15·745	310	20·08
164	10·626	204	13·219	244	15·810	320	20·73
165	10·691	205	13·284	245	15·875	330	21·38
166	10·756	206	13·348	246	15·940	340	22·02
167	10·821	207	13·413	247	16·005	350	22·67
168	10·886	208	13·478	248	16·070	360	23·32
169	10·951	209	13·543	249	16·135	370	23·97
170	11·016	210	13·608	250	16·200	380	24·62
171	11·080	211	13·672	251	16·264	390	25·27
172	11·145	212	13·737	252	16·328	400	25·92
173	11·209	213	13·802	253	16·394	410	26·56
174	11·274	214	13·867	254	16·458	420	27·20
175	11·339	215	13·932	255	16·524	430	27·85
176	11·404	216	13·996	256	16·588	440	28·50
177	11·469	217	14·061	257	16·653	450	29·15
178	11·534	218	14·126	258	16·718	460	29·80
179	11·599	219	14·191	259	16·783	470	30·45
180	11·664	220	14·256	260	16·848	480	31·10
181	11·728	221	14·320	261	16·912	490	31·75
182	11·792	222	14·385	262	16·977	500	32·40
183	11·858	223	14·450	263	17·042	510	33·04
184	11·922	224	14·515	264	17·106	520	33·68
185	11·988	225	14·580	265	17·171	530	34·34
186	12·052	226	14·644	266	17·236	540	34·98
187	12·117	227	14·709	267	17·301	550	35·64
188	12·182	228	14·774	268	17·366	560	36·28
189	12·247	229	14·839	269	17·431	570	36·93
190	12·312	230	14·904	270	17·496	580	37·58
191	12·376	231	14·968	271	17·560	590	38·23
192	12·441	232	15·033	272	17·625	600	38 88
193	12·506	233	15·098	273	17·689	700	45·36
194	12·571	234	15·162	274	17·754	800	51·84
195	12·636	235	15·227	275	17·819	900	58·32
196	12·700	236	15·292	276	17·884	1000	64·80
197	12·765	237	15·357	277	17·949	2000	129·60
198	12·830	238	15·422	278	18·014	3000	194·40
199	12·895	239	15·487	279	18·079	4000	259·20
200	12·960	240	15·552	280	18·144	5000	324·00

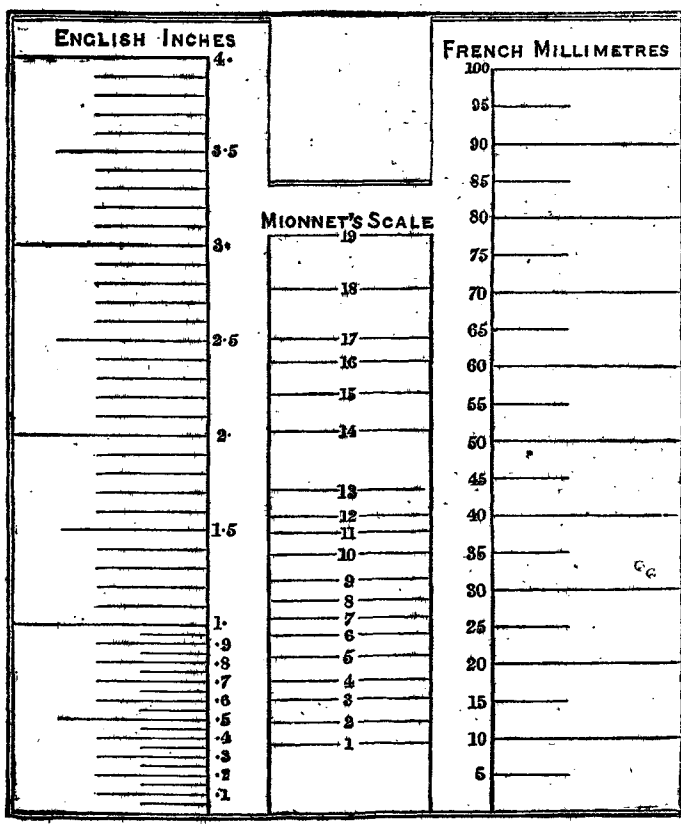
TABLE

FOR

CONVERTING ENGLISH INCHES INTO MILLIMÈTRES

AND THE

MEASURES OF MIONNET'S SCALE.



42

41

43

49

48

53

55

60

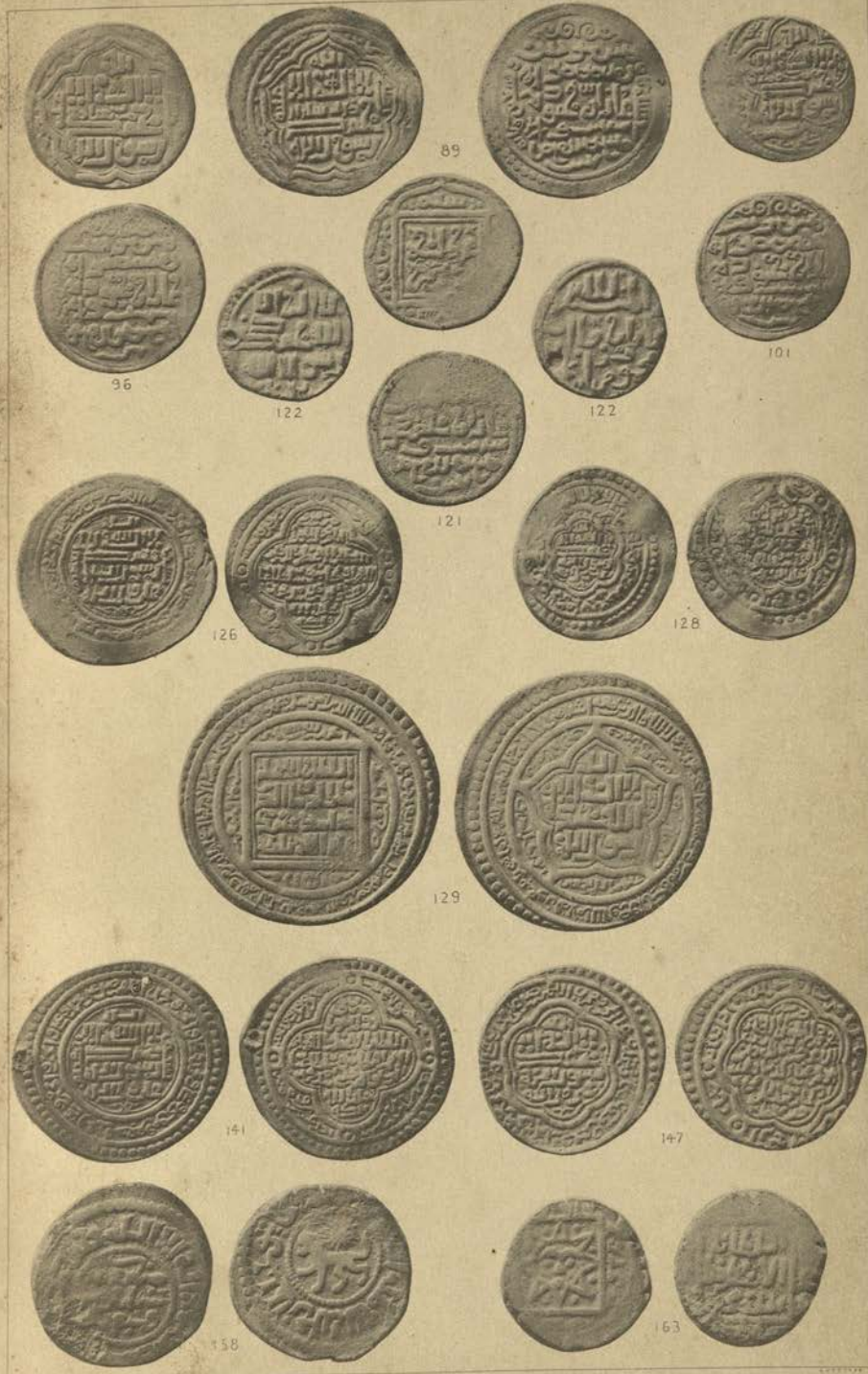
61

75

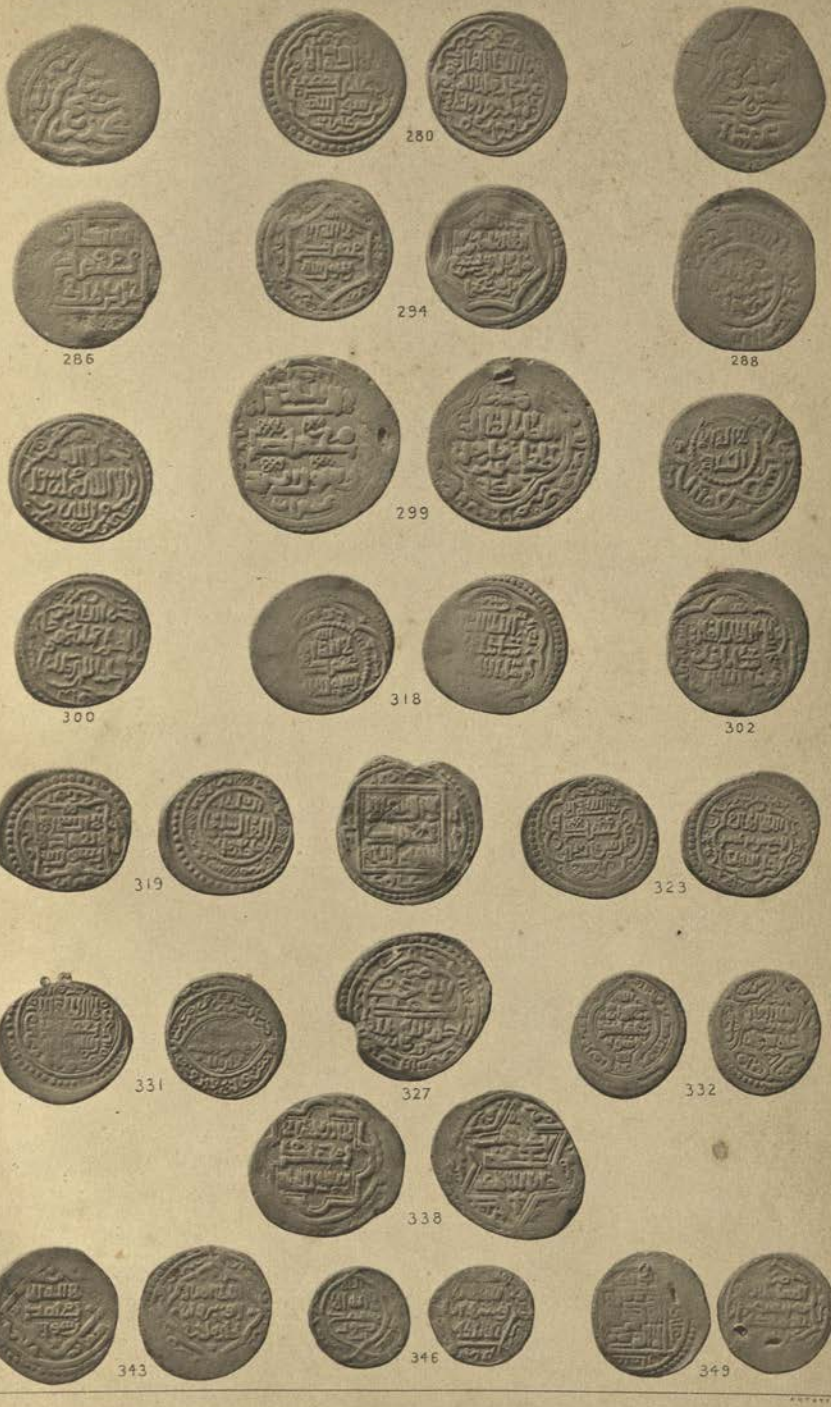
84

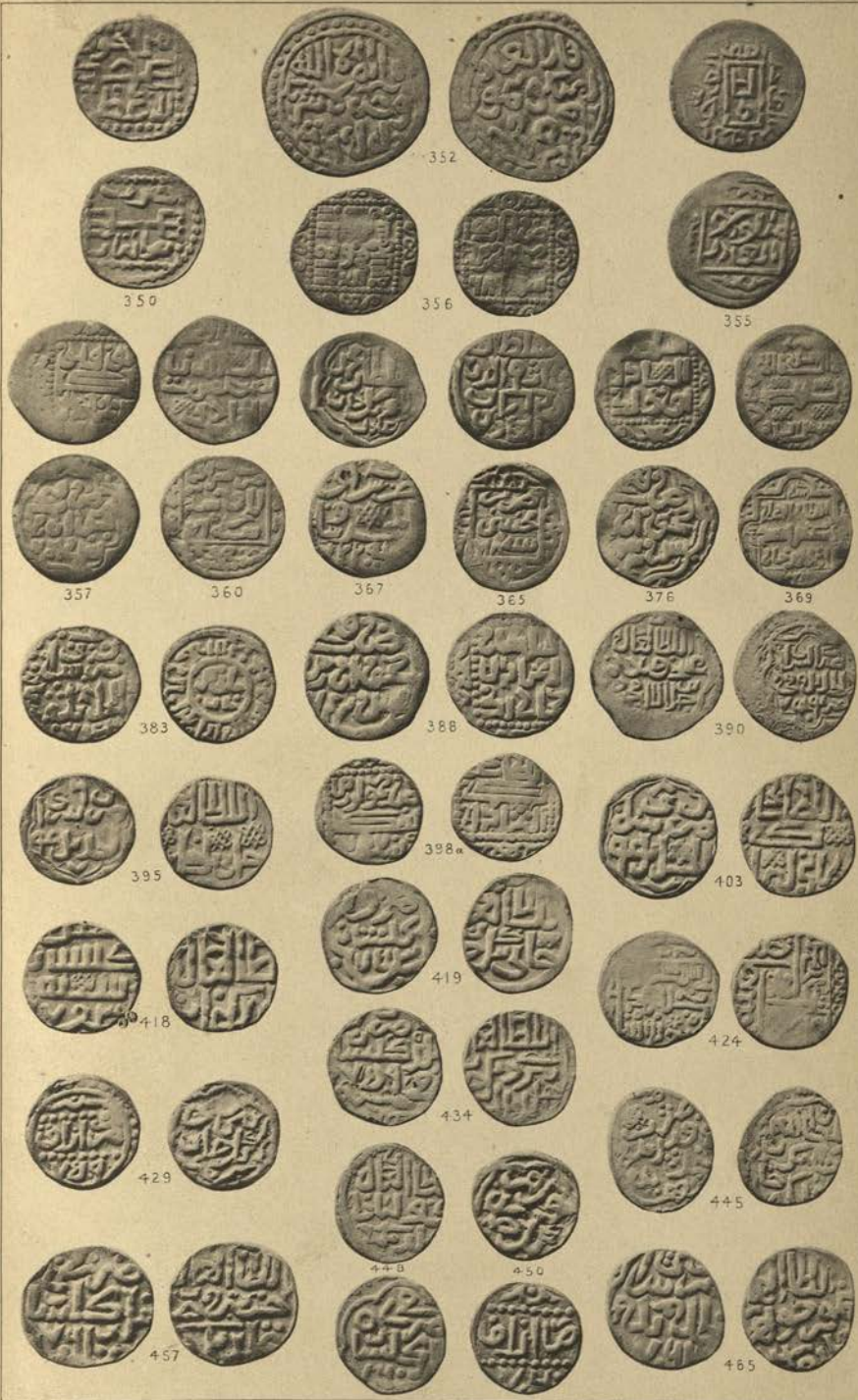
85

88

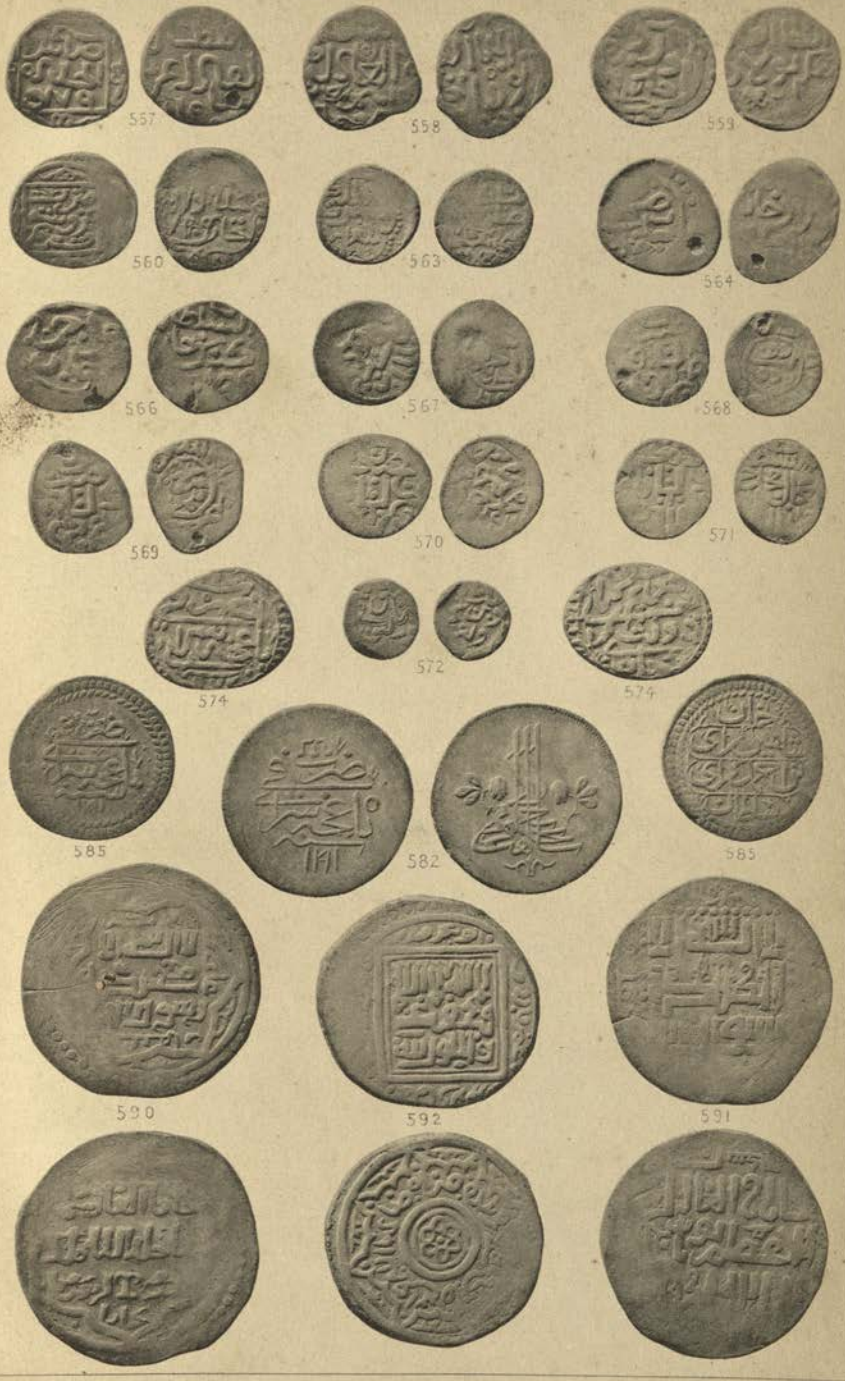

89
96
122
122
101
121
126
128
129
141
147
158
163

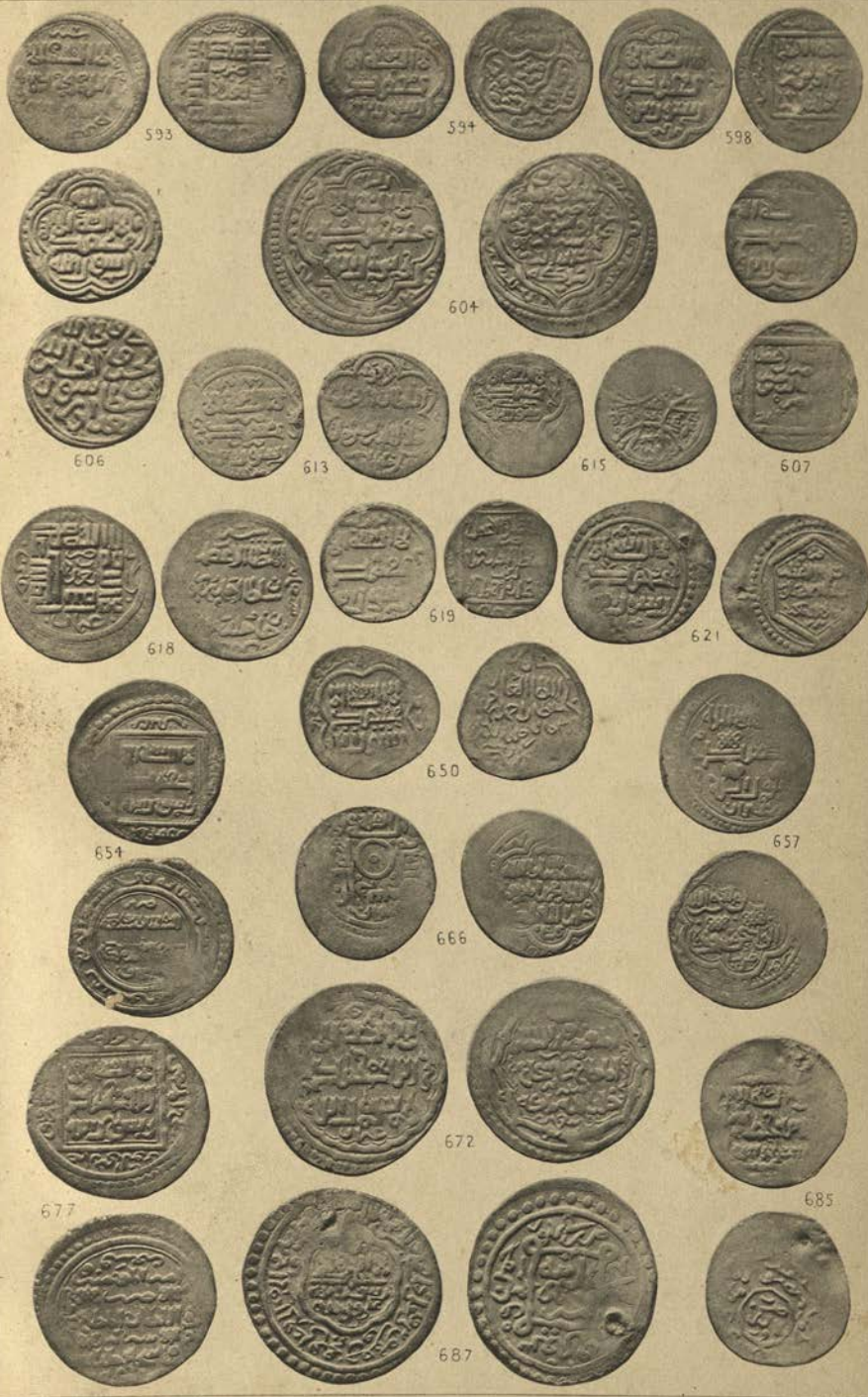
175
172
177
198
210
218
230
219
240
256
253
263
264


280
286
294
288
299
300
318
302
319
323
331
327
332
338
343
346
349


352
350
356
355
357
360
367
365
376
369
383
388
390
395
398a
403
418
419
424
429
434
445
448
450
457
465

467
470
471
472
474
478
482
484
493
494
497
499
502
504
506
514
515
516a
520
522
529
541
542
548


557
558
559
560
563
564
566
567
568
569
570
571
572
574
574
585
582
585
590
592
591


593
594
598
604
606
613
615
607
618
619
621
650
654
657
666
672
677
685
687

00087560

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018